Yealink







Ultra-elegant Gigabit IP Phone SIP-T46G Administrator Guide

Copyright

Copyright © 2013 YEALINK NETWORK TECHNOLOGY

Copyright © 2013 Yealink Network Technology CO., LTD. All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Yealink Network Technology CO., LTD. Under the law, reproducing includes translating into another language or format.

When this publication is made available on media, Yealink Network Technology CO., LTD. gives its consent to downloading and printing copies of the content provided in this file only for private use and not for redistribution. No parts of this publication may be subject to alteration, modification or commercial use. Yealink Network Technology CO., LTD. will not be liable for any damages arising from use of an illegally modified or altered publication.

Warranty

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS GUIDE ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS GUIDE ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF PRODUCTS.

YEALINK NETWORK TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD. MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THIS GUIDE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Yealink Network Technology CO., LTD. shall not be liable for errors contained herein nor for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this guide.

Declaration of Conformity



Hereby, Yealink Network Technology CO., LTD. declares that this phone is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of the CE, FCC.

CE Mark Warning

This device is marked with the CE mark in compliance with EC Directives 2006/95/EC and 2004/108/EC.

Part 15 FCC Rules

This device is compliant with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Class B Digital Device or Peripheral

Note: This device is tested and complies with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- 1. Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- 2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- 3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- 4. Consult the dealer or an experience radio/TV technician for help.

WEEE Warning



To avoid the potential effects on the environment and human health as a result of the presence of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment, end users of electrical and electronic equipment should understand the meaning of the crossed-out wheeled bin symbol. Do not dispose of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste and have to collect such WEEE separately.

About This Guide

The guide is considered to be an administration-level version, which is intended for administrators who need to properly configure, customize, manage, and troubleshoot the IP phone systems rather than the end-users of IP phones. It provides details on the functionality and configuration of the IP phones.

Many of the features are described in this guide involving the network settings, which could affect the IP phones' performance in the network. So an understanding of the IP networking and prior knowledge of IP telephony concepts are necessary.

Documentations

The following related documents for the SIP-T46G IP phones are available:

- Quick Installation Guide, which describes how to assemble IP phones.
- Quick Reference Guide, which describes the most basic features available on IP phones.
- User Guide, which describes the basic and advanced features available on IP phones.
- Auto Provisioning User Guide, which describes how to auto provision IP phones using the configuration files.
- Configuration Conversion Tool User Guide, which describes how to convert and encrypt the configuration files using the Configuration Conversion Tool.
- <y00000000028>.cfg and <MAC>.cfg template configuration files.
- IP Phones Deployment Guide for BroadWorks Environments, which describes how to configure the BroadSoft features on the BroadWorks web portal and IP phones.

For support or service, please contact your Yealink reseller or go to Yealink Technical Support at http://www.yealink.com/Support.aspx.

In This Guide

The information detailed in this guide is applicable to the firmware version 71. The firmware format likes x.x.x.x.rom (e.g., 28.71.0.50.rom). This administrator guide includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "Product Overview" describes the SIP components and SIP IP phones.
- Chapter 2, "Getting Started" describes how to install and connect the IP phones and the configuration methods.

- Chapter 3, "Configuring Basic Features" describes how to configure the basic features on IP phones.
- Chapter 4, "Configuring Advanced Features" describes how to configure the advanced features on IP phones.
- Chapter 5, "Configuring Audio Features" describes how to configure the audio features on IP phones.
- Chapter 6, "Configuring Security Features" describes how to configure the security features on IP phones.
- Chapter 7, "Upgrading the Firmware" describes how to upgrade the firmware of the IP phones.
- Chapter 8, "Resource Files" describes the resource files that can be downloaded by the IP phones.
- Chapter 9, "Troubleshooting" describes how to troubleshoot the IP phones and provides some common troubleshooting solutions.
- Chapter 10, "Appendix" provides the glossary, reference information about the IP phones compliant with RFC 3261, SIP call flows and the sample configuration files.

Table of Contents

| About This Guide | V |
|--|-----|
| Documentations | V |
| In This Guide | |
| Table of Contents | vii |
| Table of Contents | VII |
| Product Overview | 1 |
| VoIP Principle | 1 |
| SIP Components | 2 |
| Introducing the SIP-T46G IP Phones | 3 |
| Physical Features of the SIP-T46G IP Phones | 3 |
| Key Features of the SIP-T46G IP Phones | 5 |
| Getting Started | 7 |
| Connecting the IP Phones | 7 |
| Initialization Process Overview | 10 |
| Verifying Startup | 11 |
| Configuration Methods | 11 |
| Phone User Interface | 12 |
| Web User Interface | 12 |
| Configuration Files | 12 |
| Reading Icons | 13 |
| Configuring Basic Network Parameters | 15 |
| DHCP | 15 |
| Configuring Network Parameters Manually | 17 |
| PPPoE | 20 |
| Configuring Internet and PC Port Negotiation | 21 |
| Creating Dial Plan | 23 |
| Replace Rule | 25 |
| Dial-now | 26 |
| Area Code | 27 |
| Block Out | 29 |
| Configuring Basic Features | 31 |
| Wallpaper | 32 |
| Backlight | |

| User Password | 36 |
|--|-----|
| Administrator Password | 37 |
| Phone Lock | 38 |
| Date and Time | 40 |
| Language | 45 |
| Loading Language Packs | 46 |
| Specifying the Language to Use | 46 |
| Softkey Layout | 48 |
| Key as Send | 51 |
| Hotline | 53 |
| Call Log | 54 |
| Missed Call Log | 55 |
| Local Directory | 56 |
| Live Dialpad | 59 |
| Call Waiting | 60 |
| Auto Redial | 62 |
| Auto Answer | 63 |
| Call Completion | 64 |
| Anonymous Call | 66 |
| Anonymous Call Rejection | 67 |
| Do Not Disturb | 69 |
| Busy Tone Delay | 73 |
| Return Code When Refuse | 74 |
| Early Media | 75 |
| 180 Ring Workaround | 75 |
| Use Outbound Proxy in Dialog | 76 |
| SIP Session Timer | 77 |
| Session Timer | 79 |
| Call Hold | 80 |
| Call Forward | 82 |
| Call Transfer | 88 |
| Network Conference | 89 |
| Transfer on Conference Hang Up | 90 |
| Directed Call Pickup | 91 |
| Group Call Pickup | 94 |
| Dialog-Info Call Pickup | 97 |
| Call Return | 99 |
| Call Park | 100 |
| Web Server Type | 101 |
| Calling Line Identification Presentation | 103 |
| Connected Line Identification Presentation | 104 |
| DTMF | 105 |
| Suppress DTMF Display | 108 |
| To a death DTMF | 400 |

| Intercom | 110 |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Outgoing Intercom Calls | 110 |
| Incoming Intercom Calls | 111 |
| Configuring Advanced Features | 115 |
| Distinctive Ring Tones | 115 |
| Tones | 119 |
| Remote Phonebook | 121 |
| LDAP | 123 |
| Busy Lamp Field | 126 |
| Music on Hold | |
| Automatic Call Distribution | |
| Message Waiting Indicator | |
| Multicast Paging | |
| Sending RTP Stream | |
| Receiving RTP Stream | |
| Call Recording | 140 |
| Hot Desking | |
| Action URL | |
| Action URI | |
| Server Redundancy | 150 |
| LLDP | |
| VLAN | |
| VPN | |
| Quality of Service | |
| Network Address Translation | |
| SNMP | 168 |
| 802.1X Authentication | 170 |
| TR-069 Device Management | 174 |
| IPv6 Support | 176 |
| Configuring Audio Features | 181 |
| Headset Prior | 181 |
| Dual Headset | 182 |
| Audio Codecs | 183 |
| Acoustic Clarity Technology | 187 |
| Acoustic Echo Cancellation | 187 |
| Voice Activity Detection | 188 |
| Comfort Noise Generation | 189 |
| Jitter Buffer | 190 |
| Configuring Security Features | 193 |

| Transport Layer Security | 193 |
|---|-----|
| Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol | 199 |
| Encrypting Configuration Files | 201 |
| Upgrading the Firmware | 205 |
| Resource Files | 209 |
| Replace Rule Template | 209 |
| Dial-now Template | 210 |
| Softkey Layout Template | 211 |
| Local Contact File | 213 |
| Remote XML Phonebook | 214 |
| Specifying the Access URL of Resource Files | 215 |
| Troubleshooting | 217 |
| Troubleshooting Methods | 217 |
| Viewing Log Files | 217 |
| Capturing Packets | |
| Enabling the Watch Dog Feature | |
| Getting Information from Status Indicators | |
| Analyzing Configuration Files | |
| Troubleshooting Solutions | |
| Why is the phone LCD screen blank? | |
| Why does the IP phone not get an IP address? | |
| How do I find the basic information of the IP phone? | |
| Why does the IP phone not upgrade the firmware successfully? | |
| Why does the IP phone not display time and date correctly? | |
| Why do I get poor audio during a call? | |
| What is the difference between a remote phonebook and a local phonebook? | |
| What is the difference between user name, register name and display name? | |
| Is there a SIP message that can make the IP phone reboot? | |
| What can I do if I forget the administrator password? | |
| How to increase the volume on Speaker & on Headset? | |
| What is auto provisioning? | |
| What is PnP? | |
| Why does the IP phone not apply the configuration? | |
| What do "on code" and "off code" mean? | |
| How to solve the IP conflict problem? | |
| How to reset your phone to factory configurations? | 226 |
| Appendix | 227 |
| Appendix A: Glossary | 227 |

| Appendix B: Time Zones | 229 |
|---|-----|
| Appendix C: Configuration Parameters | 232 |
| Setting Parameters in Configuration Files | 232 |
| Basic and Advanced Parameters | 232 |
| Audio Feature Parameters | 332 |
| Security Feature Parameters | 339 |
| Upgrading the Firmware | 343 |
| Resource Files | 345 |
| Troubleshooting | 350 |
| Configuring DSS Key | 351 |
| Appendix D: SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) | 364 |
| RFC and Internet Draft Support | 364 |
| SIP Request | 366 |
| SIP Header | 366 |
| SIP Responses | 368 |
| SIP Session Description Protocol (SDP) Usage | 370 |
| Appendix E: SIP Call Flows | 371 |
| Successful Call Setup and Disconnect | 372 |
| Unsuccessful Call Setup—Called User is Busy | 374 |
| Unsuccessful Call Setup—Called User Does Not Answer | 378 |
| Successful Call Setup and Call Hold | 381 |
| Successful Call Setup and Call Waiting | 383 |
| Call Transfer without Consultation | 388 |
| Call Transfer with Consultation | 392 |
| Always Call Forward | 398 |
| Busy Call Forward | 401 |
| No Answer Call Forward | 404 |
| Call Conference | 407 |
| Appendix F: Sample Configuration File | 412 |
| | |
| dex | 419 |

Product Overview

This chapter contains the following information about the SIP-T46G IP phones:

- VoIP Principle
- SIP Components
- Introducing the SIP-T46G IP Phones

VoIP Principle

VoIP

VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol) is a technology using the Internet Protocol instead of traditional Public Switch Telephone Network (PSTN) technology for voice communications.

It is a family of technologies, methodologies, communication protocols, and transmission techniques for the delivery of voice communications and multimedia sessions over IP networks. The H.323 and Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) are two popular VoIP protocols that are found in widespread implement.

H.323

H.323 is a recommendation from the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) that defines the protocols to provide audio-visual communication sessions on any packet network. The H.323 standard addresses call signaling and control, multimedia transport and control, and bandwidth control for point-to-point and multi-point conferences.

It is widely implemented by voice and video conference equipment manufacturers, is used within various Internet real-time applications such as GnuGK and NetMeeting and is widely deployed worldwide by service providers and enterprises for both voice and video services over IP networks.

SIP

SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) is the Internet Engineering Task Force's (IETF's) standard for multimedia conferencing over IP. It is an ASCII-based, application-layer control protocol (defined in RFC 3261) that can be used to establish, maintain, and terminate calls between two or more endpoints. Like other VoIP protocols, SIP is designed to address the functions of signaling and session management within a packet telephony network. Signaling allows call information to be carried across network boundaries. Session management provides the ability to control the attributes of an end-to-end call.

SIP provides the capabilities to:

- Determine the location of the target endpoint -- SIP supports address resolution, name mapping, and call redirection.
- Determine the media capabilities of the target endpoint -- Via Session Description Protocol (SDP), SIP determines the "lowest level" of common services between the endpoints. Conferences are established using only the media capabilities that can be supported by all endpoints.
- Determine the availability of the target endpoint -- A call cannot be completed
 because the target endpoint is unavailable, SIP determines whether the called
 party is already on the IP phone or did not answer in the allotted number of rings. It
 then returns a message indicating why the target endpoint was unavailable.
- Establish a session between the origin and target endpoint -- The call can be completed, SIP establishes a session between the endpoints. SIP also supports mid-call changes, such as the addition of another endpoint to the conference or the changing of a media characteristic or codec.
- Handle the transfer and termination of calls -- SIP supports the transfer of calls from
 one endpoint to another. During a call transfer, SIP simply establishes a session
 between the transferee and a new endpoint (specified by the transferring party)
 and terminates the session between the transferee and the transferring party. At
 the end of a call, SIP terminates the sessions between all parties.

SIP Components

SIP is a peer-to-peer protocol. The peers in a session are called User Agents (UAs). A user agent can function as one of the following roles:

- User Agent Client (UAC) -- A client application that initiates the SIP request.
- User Agent Server (UAS) -- A server application that contacts the user when a SIP request is received and that returns a response on behalf of the user.

User Agent Client (UAC)

The UAC is an application that initiates up to six feasible SIP requests to the UAS. The six requests issued by the UAC are: INVITE, ACK, OPTIONS, BYE, CANCEL and REGISTER. When the SIP session is being initiated by the UAC SIP component, the UAC determines the information essential for the request, which is the protocol, the port and the IP address of the UAS to which the request is being sent. This information can be dynamic and this will make it challenging to put through a firewall. For this reason it may be recommended to open the specific application type on the firewall. The UAC is also capable of using the information in the request URI to establish the course of the SIP request to its destination, as the request URI always specifies the host which is essential. The port and protocol are not always specified by the request URI. Thus if the request does not specify a port or protocol, a default port or protocol is contacted. Using this

method may be the preferred measure when not using an application layer firewall, application layer firewalls like to know what applications are flowing though which ports and it is possible using content types of other applications other than the one you are trying to let through which has been denied.

User agent server (UAS)

UAS is the server that hosts the application responsible for receiving the SIP requests from a UAC, and on reception returns a response to the request back to the UAC. The UAS may issue multiple responses to the UAC, not necessarily a single response. Communication between UAC and UAS is client/server and peer-to-peer.

Typically, a SIP endpoint is capable of functioning as both a UAC and a UAS, but it functions only as one or the other per transaction. Whether the endpoint functions as a UAC or a UAS depends on the UA that initiates the request.

Introducing the SIP-T46G IP Phones

The SIP-T46G IP phones are the endpoints in the overall network topology, which are designed to interoperate with other compatible equipments including application servers, media servers, internet-working gateways, voice bridges, and other endpoints. The SIP-T46G IP phones are characterized by a large number of functions, which simplify business communication with a high standard of security and can work seamlessly with a large number of SIP PBXs.

The SIP-T46G IP phones provide a powerful and flexible IP communication solution for Ethernet TCP/IP networks, delivering excellent voice quality. The high-resolution graphic display supplies content in multiple languages for system status, call history and directory access. The SIP-T46G IP phones also support advanced functionalities, including LDAP, Busy Lamp Field, Sever Redundancy and Network Conference.

The SIP-T46G IP phones comply with the SIP standard (RFC 3261), and they can only be used within a network that supports this type of phone.

For successfully operating as SIP endpoints in your network, the SIP-T46G IP phones must meet the following requirements:

- A working IP network is established.
- Routers are configured for VolP.
- VoIP gateways are configured for SIP.
- The latest (or compatible) firmware of the SIP-T46G IP phones is available.
- A call server is active and configured to receive and send SIP messages.

Physical Features of the SIP-T46G IP Phones

This section lists the available physical features of the SIP-T46G IP phones.

SIP-T46G



Physical Features:

- 4.3" TFT-LCD, 480 x 272 pixel, 16.7M colors
- 6 VoIP accounts
- HD Voice: HD Codec, HD Handset, HD Speaker
- 40 keys including 13 programmable keys
- 1xRJ9 (4P4C) handset port
- 1xRJ9 (4P4C) headset port
- 2xRJ45 10/100/1000M Ethernet ports
- 1XRJ12 (6P6C) expansion module port
- 14 LEDs: 1xpower, 10xline, 1xmute, 1xheadset, 1xspeakerphone
- Power adapter: AC 100~240V input and DC 5V/2A output
- Power over Ethernet (IEEE 802.3af)
- A USB port
- Bluetooth

Key Features of the SIP-T46G IP Phones

In addition to the physical features introduced above, the SIP-T46G IP phones also support the following key features when running the latest firmware:

Phone Features

- Call Options: emergency call, call waiting, call hold, call mute, call forward, call transfer, call pickup, 3-way conference.
- Basic Features: DND, phone lock, auto redial, live dialpad, dial plan, hotline, caller identity, auto answer.
- Advanced Features: BLF, server redundancy, distinctive ring tones, remote phonebook, SNMP, LDAP, 802.1x authentication.

Codecs and Voice Features

- Wideband codec: G.722
- Narrowband codec: G.711, G.723.1, G.726, G.729AB, GSM
- VAD, CNG, AEC, PLC, AJB, AGC
- Full-duplex speakerphone with AEC

Network Features

- SIP v1 (RFC2543), v2 (RFC3261)
- Supports IPv4/IPv6
- NAT Traversal: STUN mode
- DTMF: INBAND, RFC2833, SIP INFO
- Proxy mode and peer-to-peer SIP link mode
- IP assignment: Static/DHCP/PPPoE
- TFTP/DHCP/PPPoE client
- HTTP/HTTPS server
- DNS client
- NAT/DHCP server

Management

- FTP/TFTP/HTTP/PnP auto-provision
- Configuration: browser/phone/auto-provision
- Direct IP call without SIP proxy
- Dial number via SIP server
- Dial URL via SIP server

Security

HTTPS (server/client)

- SRTP (RFC3711)
- Transport Layer Security (TLS)
- VLAN (802.1q), QoS
- Digest authentication using MD5/MD5-sess
- Secure configuration file via AES encryption
- Phone lock for personal privacy protection
- Admin/User configuration mode

Getting Started

This chapter introduces the initialization of the SIP-T46G IP phones, the installing and connecting process of the IP phones which you need to follow.

This chapter provides the following major sections:

- Connecting the IP Phones
- Initialization Process Overview
- Verifying Startup
- Configuration Methods
- Reading Icons
- Configuring Basic Network Parameters
- Creating Dial Plan

Connecting the IP Phones

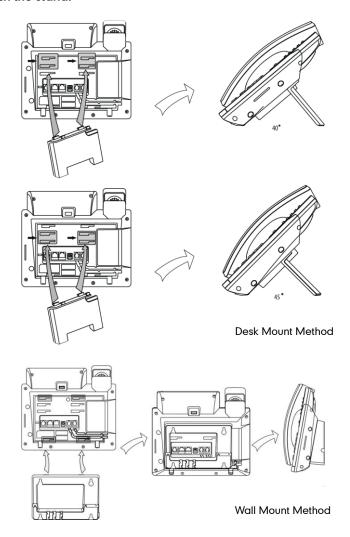
This section introduces how to install SIP-T46G IP phones with the components in the packaging contents.

- 1. Attach the stand
- 2. Connect the handset and optional headset
- 3. Connect the network and power

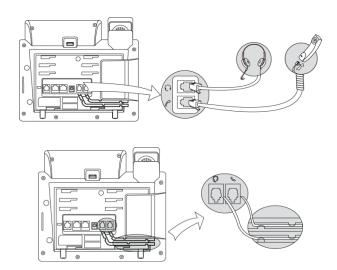
Note

The headset is not provided in the packaging contents.

1) Attach the stand:



2) Connect the handset and optional headset:



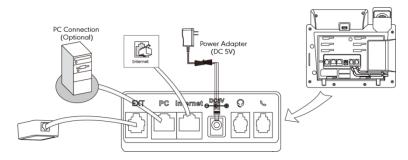
3) Connect the network and power:

- AC power
- Power over Ethernet (PoE)

AC Power

To connect the AC power and network:

- Connect the DC plug of the power adapter to the DC5V port on the IP phones and connect the other end of the power adapter into an electrical power outlet.
- 2. Connect the supplied Ethernet cable between the Internet port on the IP phones and the Internet port in your network or switch/hub device port.

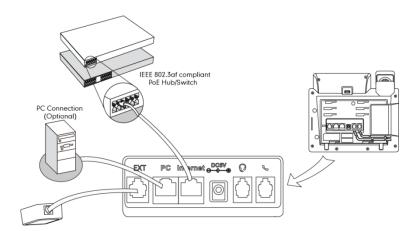


Power over Ethernet

Using a regular Ethernet cable, the IP phones can be powered from a PoE (IEEE 802.3af) compliant switch or hub.

To connect the PoE:

1. Connect the Ethernet cable between the Internet port on the IP phones and an available port on the in-line power switch/hub.



Note

If in-line power is provided, you do not need to connect the AC adapter. Make sure the Ethernet cable and switch/hub is PoE compliant.

The IP phones can also share the network with other network devices such as a PC (personal computer). It is an optional connection.

Important! Do not unplug or remove power while the IP phones are updating firmware and configurations.

Initialization Process Overview

The initialization process of the IP phones is responsible for network connectivity and operation of the IP phones in your local network.

Once you connect your IP phone to the network and to an electrical supply, the IP phone begins its initialization process.

During the initialization process, the following events proceed:

Loading the ROM file

The ROM file resides in the flash memory of the IP phones. The IP phones come from the factory with a ROM file preloaded. During initialization, the IP phones run a bootstrap loader that loads and executes the ROM file.

Configuring the VLAN

If the IP phones are connected to a switch, the switch notifies the IP phones of the VLAN information defined on the switch (if using LLDP). The IP phones can then proceed with the DHCP request for its network settings (if using DHCP).

Querying the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server

The IP phones are capable of querying a DHCP server. DHCP is enabled on the IP phones by default. The following network parameters can be obtained from the DHCP server during initialization:

- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Gateway
- Primary DNS (Domain Name Server)
- Secondary DNS

You need to configure the network parameters of the IP phones manually if any of them is not supplied by the DHCP server. For more information on configuring network parameters manually, refer to Configuring Network Parameters Manually on page 17.

Contacting the auto provisioning server

SIP-T46G IP phones support the FTP, TFTP, HTTP, and HTTPS protocols for auto provisioning and are configured by default to use TFTP protocol. If the IP phones are configured to obtain configurations from the TFTP server, they will connect to the TFTP server and download the configuration file(s) during booting up. The IP phones will be able to resolve and apply the configurations written in the configuration file(s). If the IP phones do not obtain the configurations from the TFTP server, the IP phones will use the configurations stored in the flash memory.

Updating the firmware

If the access URL of the firmware is defined in the configuration file, the IP phone will download the firmware from the provisioning server. If the MD5 value of the downloaded firmware file differs from that of the image stored in the flash memory, the IP phone performs a firmware update.

Downloading the resource files

In addition to configuration file(s), the IP phones may require resource files before it can deliver service. These resource files are optional, but if some particular features are being employed, these files are required.

The followings are examples of resource files:

- Language packs
- Ring tones
- Contact files

Verifying Startup

After connected to the power and network, the IP phone starts the initializing process by cycling through the following steps:

- 1. The power indicator LED illuminates.
- 2. The message "Initializing...Please wait" appears on the LCD screen during the IP phone starts up.
- 3. The main LCD screen displays the following:
 - Time and date
 - Soft key labels
- Press the OK key to check the IP phone status, the LCD screen displays the valid IP address, MAC address, firmware version, etc.

If the IP phone has successfully passed through these steps, it starts up properly and is ready for use.

Configuration Methods

You can use the following methods to set up and configure IP phones:

- Phone User Interface
- Web User Interface
- Configuration Files

The following sections describe how to configure IP phones using each method above.

Phone User Interface

An administrator or a user can configure and use the IP phones via phone user interface. Specific features access is restricted to the administrator. These specific features are password protected by default. The default password is "admin" (case-sensitive). Not all features are available on configuring via phone user interface.

Web User Interface

An administrator or a user can configure the IP phones via web user interface. The default user name and password for the administrator to log in the web user interface are both "admin" (case-sensitive). Almost all features are available for configuring via web user interface. The IP phones support both HTTP and HTTPS protocols for accessing the web user interface. For more information, refer to Web Server Type on page 101.

Configuration Files

You can batch configure the IP phones by using the configuration files. There are two configuration files both of which are CFG formatted. We call them Common CFG file and MAC-Oriented CFG file. A Common CFG file will be effectual for all IP phones of the same model. However, a MAC-Oriented CFG file will only be effectual for a specific IP phone. The Common CFG file has a fixed name for each IP phone model, while the MAC-Oriented CFG file is named as the MAC address of the IP phones. For example, if the MAC address of a SIP-T46G IP phone is 001565113af8, the file name of the MAC-Oriented CFG file is 001565113af8.cfg. The file name of the Common CFG file for SIP-T46G IP phone model is y0000000000028.cfg.

In order to configure the IP phones using the configuration files (<y000000000028>.cfg and <MAC>.cfg), you need to use a text-based editing application to edit the configuration files, and store the configuration files to the root directory of a provisioning server. The IP phones support downloading the configuration files using any of the following protocols: FTP, TFTP, HTTP and HTTPS.

The IP phones can obtain the address of the provisioning server during startup through one of the following processes: Zero Touch, PnP, DHCP Options and Phone Flash. Then the IP phones download the configuration files from the provisioning server, resolve and apply the configurations written in the configuration files. This entire process is called auto provisioning. For more information on auto provisioning, refer to *Yealink Auto Provisioning User Guide*.

When modifying parameters, remember the following:

- Parameters in the configuration files override those stored in the IP phones' flash memory.
- The .cfg extension of the configuration files must be in lowercase.

• Each line in a configuration file must use the following format and adhere to the following rules:

variable-name = value

- Associate only one value with one variable.
- Separate variable name and value with equal sign.
- Set only one variable per line.
- Put the variable and value on the same line, and do not break the line.
- Comment the variable on a separated line. Use the pound (#) delimiter to distinguish the comments.

The IP phones can accept two sources of configuration data:

- Downloaded from the configuration files
- Changed on the phone user interface or the web user interface

The latest value configured on the IP phone takes effect finally.

Reading Icons

Icons associated with different features may appear on the phone LCD screen. The following table provides a description for each icon on SIP-T46G IP phone model.

| Icons | Description | |
|----------------|--|--|
| - | Network is unavailable | |
| & | Registered successfully | |
| 8⊗ | Registration failed | |
| & ₀ | Registering | |
| 40) | Hands-free speakerphone mode | |
| | Handset mode | |
| 0 | Headset mode | |
| abc | Multi-lingual lowercase letters input mode | |
| ABC | Multi-lingual uppercase letters input mode | |
| 2aB | Alphanumeric input mode | |

| Icons | Description | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 123 | Numeric input mode | |
| | Voice Mail | |
| | Text Message | |
| A _A | Auto Answer | |
| • | Do Not Disturb | |
| 5 | Call Forward | |
| (1) | Call Hold | |
| ③ | Call Mute | |
| • | Ringer volume is 0 | |
| | Keypad Lock | |
| ± | Received Calls | |
| † | Dialed Calls | |
| • | Missed Calls | |
| 5 | Forwarded Calls | |
| | Recording box is full | |
| R | A call cannot be recorded | |
| • | Recording starts successfully | |
| X | Recording cannot be started | |
| Œ | Recording cannot be stopped | |
| V | Open VPN | |
| 3 | Bluetooth | |

| Icons | Description | |
|-------|--|--|
| 8. | Bluetooth headset is both paired and connected | |
| | Conference | |
| 2 | The contact icon | |
| 1 | The default contact photo | |

Configuring Basic Network Parameters

This section describes how to configure the basic network parameters that are required for the IP phones to operate in the network.

DHCP

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is a network protocol used to dynamically allocate network parameters to hosts connected to a network. The automatic distribution of network parameters to hosts eases the administrative burden of maintaining IP networks. The IP phones comply with the DHCP specifications documented in RFC 2131. If using DHCP, the IP phones connected to the network become operational without having to be manually assigned IP addresses and additional network parameters. By default, DHCP is enabled on the IP phones.

DHCP Option

DHCP provides a framework for passing network information to devices on a TCP/IP network. Network and other control information are carried in tagged data items that are stored in the options field of the DHCP message. The data items themselves are also called options.

When the IP phones are simply plugged into the network, the DHCP process begins. The IP phones broadcast DISCOVER messages to request the network information carried in DHCP options and the DHCP server responds with the specific values in the corresponding options.

The following table lists the common DHCP options supported by the IP phones.

| Parameter | DHCP Option | Description |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| Subnet Mask | 1 | Specify the client's subnet mask. |
| Time Offset | 2 | Specify the offset of the client's subnet in seconds from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). |

| Parameter | DHCP Option | Description |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| Router | 3 | Specify a list of IP addresses for routers on the client's subnet. |
| Time Server | 4 | Specify a list of time servers available to the client. |
| Domain Name Server | 6 | Specify a list of domain name servers available to the client. |
| Log Server | 7 | Specify a list of MIT-LCS UDP servers available to the client. |
| Host Name | 12 | Specify the name of the client. |
| Domain Server | 15 | Specify the domain name that client should use when resolving hostnames via DNS. |
| Broadcast Address | 28 | Specify the broadcast address in use on the client's subnet. |
| Network Time Protocol Servers | 42 | Specify a list of the NTP servers available to the client by IP address. |
| Vendor-Specific Information | 43 | Identify the vendor-specific information. |
| Vendor Class Identifier | 60 | Identify the vendor type. |
| TFTP Server Name | 66 | Identify a TFTP server when the 'sname' field in the DHCP header has been used for DHCP options. |
| Bootfile Name | 67 | Identify a bootfile when the 'file' field in the DHCP header has been used for DHCP options. |

Procedure

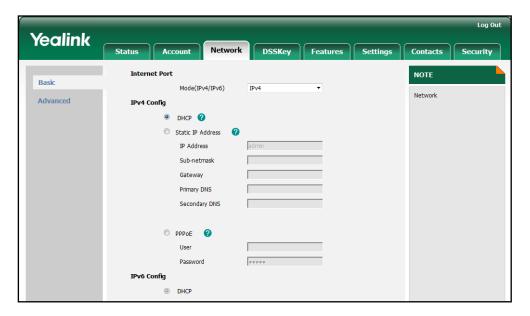
DHCP can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure DHCP on the IP phone. For more information, refer to DHCP on page 232. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure DHCP on the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet</phonelpaddress> |
| | | ?p=network&q=load |

| Phone User Interface | Configure DHCP on the IP phone. |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| | |

To configure DHCP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Basic.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the DHCP radio box.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

4. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure DHCP via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) -> Network-> WAN Port-> IPv4.
- 2. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select the **DHCP** from the **Type** field.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

Configuring Network Parameters Manually

If DHCP is disabled or IP phones cannot obtain network parameters from the DHCP server, you need to configure the network parameters manually. The following parameters should be configured for the IP phones to establish network connectivity:

- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Default Gateway
- Primary DNS

Secondary DNS

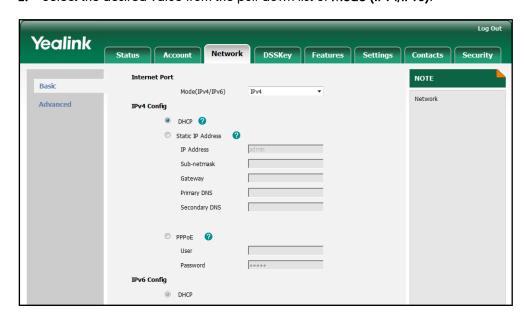
Procedure

Network parameters can be configured manually using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure network parameters of the IP phone manually. For more information, refer to Static Network Settings on page 233. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure network parameters of the IP phone manually. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=network&q=load</phoneipaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure network parameters of the IP phone manually. |

To configure the IP address mode via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Network**->**Basic**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Mode (IPv4/IPv6).



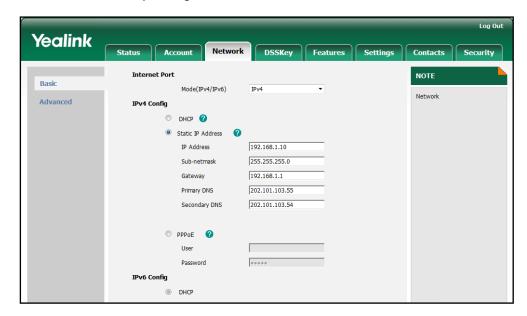
3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

4. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure a static IPv4 address via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Basic.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the Static IP Address radio box.
- **3.** Enter the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, primary DNS and secondary DNS in the corresponding fields.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

5. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure the IP address mode via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) -> Network-> WAN Port.
- 2. Press () or () to highlight the **IP Mode** field.
- **3.** Press () or () to select **IPv4**, **IPv6** or **IPv4&IPv6** from the **IP Mode** field.
- 4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

To configure a static IPv4 address via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) ->Network->WAN Port->IPv4.
- 2. Press (•) or (•), or the **Switch** soft key to select the **Static IP** from the **Type** field.
- Enter the desired values in the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway, Primary DNS and Secondary DNS fields respectively.
- 4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

Note

Using the wrong network parameters may result in inaccessibility of your phone and may also have an impact on your network performance. For more information on these parameters, contact your network administrator.

PPPoE

PPPoE (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet) is a network protocol used by Internet Service Providers (ISPs) to provide Digital Subscriber Line (DSL) high speed Internet services. PPPoE allows an office or building-full of users to share a common DSL connection to the internet. The Internet port on the IP phones can be configured as a PPPoE port to connect to the Internet. Contact your ISP for the PPPoE username and password.

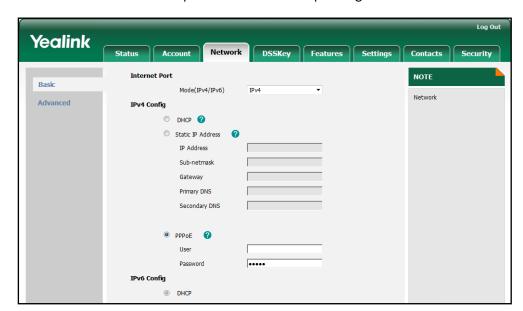
Procedure

PPPoE can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure PPPoE on the IP phone. For more information, refer to PPPoE on page 235. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure PPPoE on the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=network&q=load</phoneipaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure PPPoE on the IP phone. |

To configure PPPoE via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Network**->**Basic**.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the PPPoE radio box.



3. Enter the username and password in the corresponding fields.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

5. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure PPPoE via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) -> Network-> WAN Port-> IPv4.
- 2. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select the **PPPoE** from the **Type** field.
- 3. Enter the username and password in the corresponding fields.
- 4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

Configuring Internet and PC Port Negotiation

There are two Ethernet ports on the rear of the IP phones: Internet port and PC port. You can configure the transmission method for each port to use to communicate over Ethernet. The IP phones support the following transmission methods:

- Auto-negotiation
- Half-duplex
- Full-duplex

By default, the IP phones are configured to perform auto-negotiation on both Internet port and PC port.

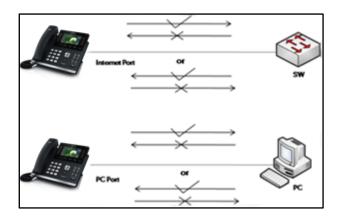
Auto-negotiation

Auto-negotiation transmission means that all connected devices choose common

transmission parameters (e.g., speed and duplex mode) to transmit voice or data over Ethernet. In this process, the connected devices first share transmission capabilities and then choose the highest performance transmission mode they both support. You can configure the Internet port and PC port on the IP phones to auto-negotiate during the transmission.

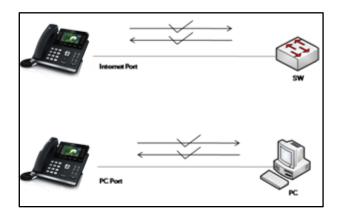
Half-duplex

Half-duplex transmission means that voice or data can be transmitted in both directions, but only one direction at a time. For example, one device can send data on the line, but not receive data simultaneously. You can configure the half-duplex transmission on both Internet port and PC port for the IP phones to transmit in 10Mbps or 100Mbps.



Full-duplex

Full-duplex transmission means that voice or data can be transmitted in both directions at the same time. For example, one device can send data on the line while receiving data. You can configure the full-duplex transmission on both Internet port and PC port for the IP phones to transmit in 10Mbps, 100Mbps or 1000Mbps.



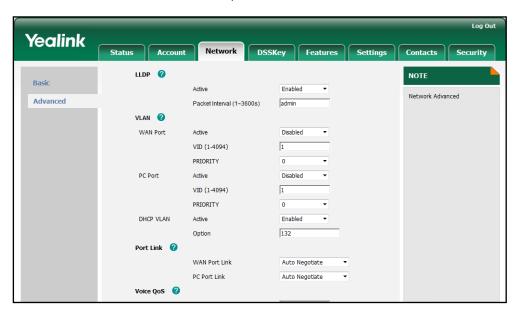
Procedure

The transmission method of Ethernet port can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the transmission method of Ethernet port. For more information, refer to Internet and PC Ports Negotiation on page 236. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the transmission method of Ethernet port. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the transmission method of Ethernet port via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of WAN Port Link.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of PC Port Link.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Creating Dial Plan

Regular expression, often called a pattern, is an expression that specifies a set of strings. A regular expression provides a concise and flexible means to "match" (specify and recognize) strings of text, such as particular characters, words, or patterns of characters. Regular expression is used by many text editors, utilities, and programming languages

to search and manipulate text based on patterns.

Regular expression can be used to define dial plan for the IP phones. Dial plan is a string of characters that governs the way for the IP phones processing the inputs received from the IP phone keypads. The IP phones support the following dial plan features:

- Replace Rule
- Dial-now
- Area Code
- Block Out

The priority of matching dial plan is: Dial-now>Replace Rule>Area Code>Block Out.

You need to know the following basic regular expression syntax when creating dial plan:

| | The dot "." can be used as a placeholder or multiple placeholders for any string. Example: "12." would match "123", "1234", "12345", "12abc", etc. |
|----|---|
| х | The "x" can be used as a placeholder for any character. Example: "12x" would match "121", "122", "123", "12a", etc. |
| - | The dash "-" can be used to match a range of characters within the brackets. Example: "[5-7]" would match the number "5", "6" or "7". |
| , | The comma "," can be used as a separator within the bracket. Example: "[2,5,8]" would match the number "2", "5" or "8". |
| 0 | The square bracket "[]" can be used as a placeholder for a single character which matches any of a set of characters. Example: "91[5-7]1234"would match "91 5 1234", "91 6 1234", "91 7 1234". |
| () | The parenthesis "()" can be used to group together patterns, for instance, to logically combine two or more patterns. Example: "([1-9])([2-7])3" would match "923", "153", "673", etc. |
| | The "\$" followed by the sequence number of a parenthesis means the characters placed in the parenthesis. The sequence number stands for the corresponding parenthesis. Example: |
| \$ | A replace rule configuration, Prefix: "001(xxx)45(xx)", Replace: "9001\$145\$2". When you dial out "0012354599" on your phone, the IP phone will replace the number with "90012354599". "\$1" means 3 digits in the first parenthesis, that is, "235". "\$2" means 2 digits in the second parenthesis, that is, "99". |

Replace Rule

Replace rule is an alternative string that replaces the numbers entered by the user. You can create up to 20 replace rules for the IP phones. The replace rules can be created either one by one or in batch using a replace rule template. For more information on the replace rule template, refer to Replace Rule Template on page 209.

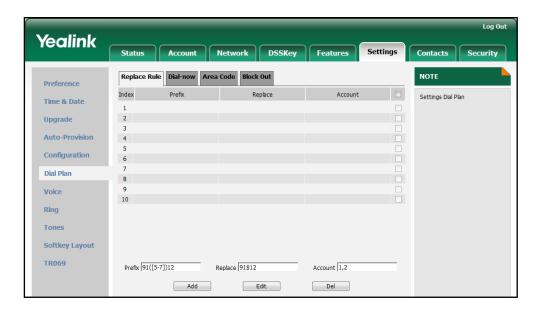
Procedure

Replace rule can be created using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Create the replace rule for the IP phone. For more information, refer to Dial Plan on page 237. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Create the replace rule for the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=settings-dialplan&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To create the replace rule via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Dial Plan->Replace Rule.
- 2. Enter the string in the Prefix field.
- 3. Enter the string in the Replace field.
- 4. Enter the desired line ID in the Account field or leave it blank.
 If you leave the field blank or enter an invalid value, the replace rule applies to all accounts on the IP phone.



5. Click Add to add the replace rule.

Dial-now

Dial-now is a string used to match the numbers entered by the user. When entered numbers match the predefined dial-now rule, the IP phones will automatically dial out the numbers without pressing the send key. You can create up to 20 dial-now rules for the IP phones. The dial-now rules can be created either one by one or in batch using a dial-now rule template. For more information on the dial-now template, refer to Dial-now Template on page 210.

Delay Time for Dial-now Rule

The IP phones will automatically dial out the entered number, which matches the dial-now rule, after a specified period of time.

Procedure

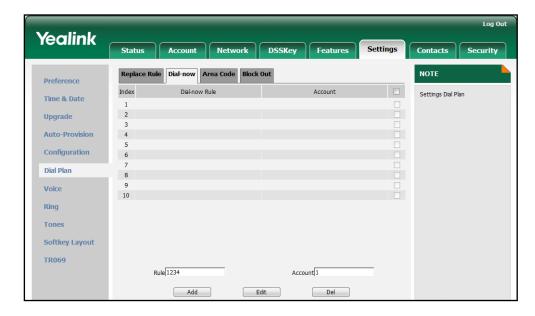
Dial-now rule can be created using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Create the dial-now rule for the IP phone. For more information, refer to Dial Plan on page 237. Configure the delay time for the dial-now rule. For more information, refer to Dial Plan on page 237. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Create the dial-now rule for the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=settings-dialnow&q=load Configure the delay time for the dial-now rule. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |

To create the dial-now rule via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Dial Plan->Dial-now.
- 2. Enter the desired value in the Rule field.
- 3. Enter the desired line ID in the Account field or leave it blank.

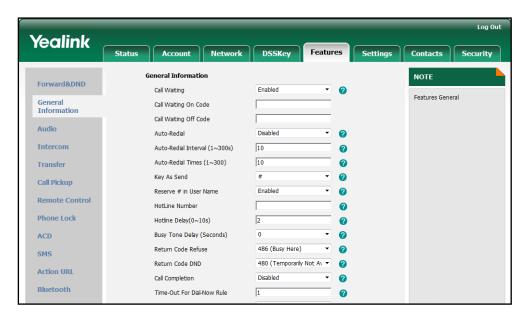
If you leave the field blank or enter an invalid value, the dial-now rule applies to all accounts on the IP phone.



4. Click Add to add the dial-now rule.

To configure the delay time for the dial-now rule via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- Enter the desired time within 1-14 (in seconds) in the Time Out for Dial-Now Rule field.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Area Code

Area codes are also known as Numbering Plan Areas (NPAs). They usually indicate geographical areas in one country. When entered numbers match the predefined area

code rule, the IP phones will automatically add the area code to the beginning of the numbers and dial out. The IP phones only support one area code rule.

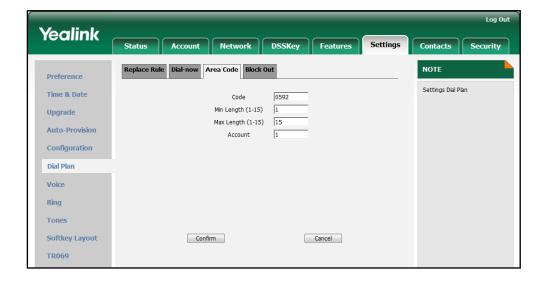
Procedure

Area code rule can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Create the area code rule and specify the maximum and minimum lengths of the entered numbers. For more information, refer to Dial Plan on page 237. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Create the area code rule and specify the maximum and minimum lengths of the entered numbers. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=settings-areacode&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure an area code rule via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Dial Plan->Area Code.
- 2. Enter the desired values in the Code, Min Length (1-15) and Max Length (1-15) fields.
- 3. Enter the desired line ID in the Account field or leave it blank.
 If you leave the field blank or enter an invalid value, the area code rule applies to all accounts on the IP phone.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Block Out

Block out rule can prevent users from dialing out some specific numbers. When entered numbers match the predefined block out rule, the phone LCD screen prompts "Forbidden Number". You can create up to 10 block out rules.

Procedure

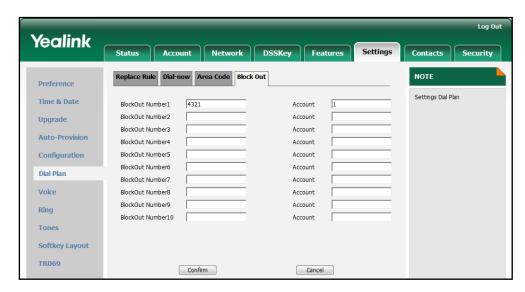
Block out rule can be created using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Create the block out rule for the IP phone. For more information, refer to Dial Plan on page 237. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Create the block out rule for the desired line. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=settings-blackout&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To create the block out rule via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Dial Plan->Block Out.
- 2. Enter the desired value in the BlockOut Number field.
 - Enter the desired line ID in the **Account** field or leave it blank.

 If you leave the field blank or enter an invalid value, the block out rule applies to all accounts on the IP phone.



4. Click Confirm to add the block out rule.

Configuring Basic Features

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the following basic features:

- Wallpaper
- Backlight
- User Password
- Administrator Password
- Phone Lock
- Date and Time
- Language
- Softkey Layout
- Key as Send
- Hotline
- Call Log
- Missed Call Log
- Local Directory
- Live Dialpad
- Call Waiting
- Auto Redial
- Auto Answer
- Call Completion
- Anonymous Call
- Anonymous Call Rejection
- Do Not Disturb
- Busy Tone Delay
- Return Code When Refuse
- Early Media
- 180 Ring Workaround
- Use Outbound Proxy in Dialog
- SIP Session Timer
- Session Timer
- Call Hold

- Call Forward
- Call Transfer
- Network Conference
- Transfer on Conference Hang Up
- Directed Call Pickup
- Group Call Pickup
- Dialog-Info Call Pickup
- Call Return
- Call Park
- Web Server Type
- Calling Line Identification Presentation
- Connected Line Identification Presentation
- DTMF
- Suppress DTMF Display
- Transfer via DTMF
- Intercom

Wallpaper

Wallpaper is an image used as the background of the phone idle screen. Users can select an image from the IP phones' built-in background or customize wallpaper from personal pictures. For using the customized wallpaper, you need to upload the customized wallpaper in advanced.

The following table lists the wallpaper image format and resolution for SIP-T46G IP phone:

| Phone Model | Wallpaper Image Format | Resolution | Size |
|-------------|------------------------|------------|------|
| SIP-T46G | .jpg/.png/.bmp | <=480*272 | <=5M |

Procedure

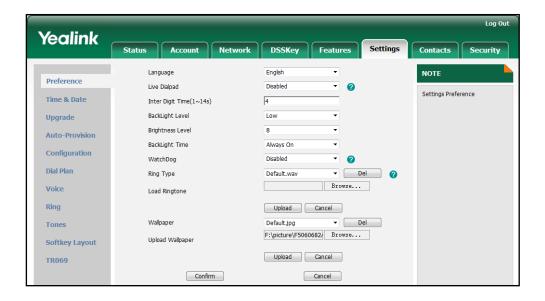
The wallpaper can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify the access URL of the customized wallpaper. For more information, refer to Access URL of Wallpaper Image on page 349. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Upload the customized |

| | wallpaper. |
|----------------------|---|
| | Change the wallpaper via web user interface. |
| | Navigate to: |
| | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet</phoneipaddress> |
| | ?p=settings-preference&q=load |
| Phone User Interface | Change the wallpaper via phone user interface. |

To upload a customized wallpaper via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings**->**Preference**.
- 2. In the **Upload Wallpaper** field, click **Browse** to select the wallpaper image from your local system.
- 3. Click **Upload** to upload the file.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

The customized wallpaper appears in the pull-down list of Wallpaper.

To change the wallpaper via web user interface:

1. Click on **Settings->Preference**.

Loa Out Yealink Language NOTE Preference Settings Preference Time & Date Inter Digit Time(1~14s) Upgrade BackLight Level Low Brightness Level **Auto-Provision** BackLight Time Always On Configuration 0 WatchDog Dial Plan Ring Type Browse... Voice Load Ringtone Ring Upload Cancel Wallpaper ▼ Del Default.jpg Tones Browse... Upload Wallpape **Softkey Layout** Upload Cancel TR069 Confirm Cancel

2. Select the desired wallpaper from the pull-down list of Wallpaper.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To change the wallpaper via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Basic->Display->Wallpaper.
- 2. Press (\bullet) or (\bullet) , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired wallpaper.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Backlight

Backlight provides the brightness necessary for making the phone LCD screen readable in a darkened environment. Backlight On Intensity is used to adjust the backlight intensity of the LCD screen. Backlight time specifies the delay time to turn off or dusky the backlight when the IP phone is inactive. Backlight Idle Intensity decides whether the IP phone turns off or dusky the backlight of the LCD screen after a period of inactivity.

You can configure the backlight time as one of the following types:

- Always On: Backlight is turned on permanently.
- 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 30min: Backlight is turned off or dusky when the IP phone is
 inactive after a preset period of time (in seconds). It is automatically turned on if the
 status of the IP phone changes or any key is pressed.

Procedure

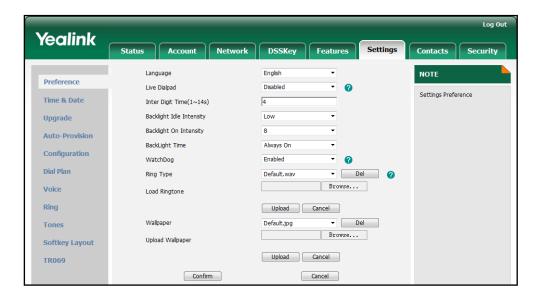
Backlight can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | | Configure the backlight of the |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | LCD screen. |
| | | For more information, refer to |

| | | Backlight on page 241. |
|-------|----------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the backlight of the LCD screen. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet</phoneipaddress> |
| | | ?p=settings-preference&q=load |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the backlight of the LCD screen. |

To configure the backlight via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings**->**Preference**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Backlight Idle Intensity.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Backlight On Intensity**.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Backlight Time.



5. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the backlight via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Basic->Display->General.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired level from the **Backlight On Intensity** field.
- 3. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Backlight Idle Intensity** field.
- **4.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired time from the **Backlight Time** field.
- 5. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

User Password

Several menu options are protected with two privilege levels, user and administrator, each with its own password. When logging in the web user interface, you need to enter the username and password for granting access to various menu options.

A user or an administrator can change the user password. IP phones support ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) only in passwords. A valid password should be complex and contains at least 6 characters, where at least one character is numeric, and one character is alphabetic.

Procedure

User password can be changed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Change the user password of the IP phone. For more information, refer to on User Password page 242. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Change the user password of the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=security&q=load</phoneipaddress> |

To change the user password via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security.
- 2. Select user from the pull-down list of User Type.
- 3. Enter the new password in the New Password and Confirm Password fields.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Note

If logging in the web user interface of the phone with the user credential, user needs to enter the current user password in the **Old Password** field.

Administrator Password

Advanced menu options are restricted to an administrator. Users can configure them only if they have administrator privileges. The administrator password can be only changed by the administrator. The IP phones support ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) only in passwords. A valid password should be complex and contains at least 6 characters, where at least one character is numeric, and one character is alphabetic.

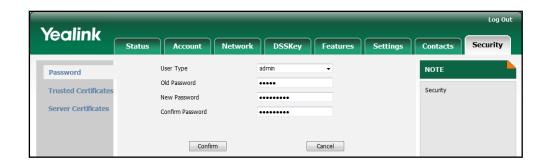
Procedure

Administrator password can be changed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Change the administrator password of the IP phone. For more information, refer to Administrator Password on page 243. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Change the administrator password. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=security&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Change the administrator password of the IP phone. |

To change the administrator password via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security.
- 2. Select admin from the pull-down list of User Type.
- 3. Enter the current administrator password in the Old Password field.
- Enter the new administrator password in the New Password and Confirm Password fields.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To change the administrator password via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) ->Set Password.
- 2. Enter the current administrator password in the Current Password field.
- Enter the new administrator password in the New Password field and Confirm Password field.
- 4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Phone Lock

Phone lock is used to lock the IP phones to prevent it from unauthorized use. Once the IP phone is locked, a user needs to enter the password to unlock it. The IP phones offer three types of phone lock: Menu Key, Function Keys and All Keys. The phone lock feature cannot take effect immediately after the phone lock type is configured. One of the following steps is also needed by the user:

- Long press the pound key when the IP phone is idle.
- Press the keypad lock key (if configured) when the IP phone is idle.

In addition to the above steps, you can configure the IP phones to automatically lock the keypad after a time interval.

Procedure

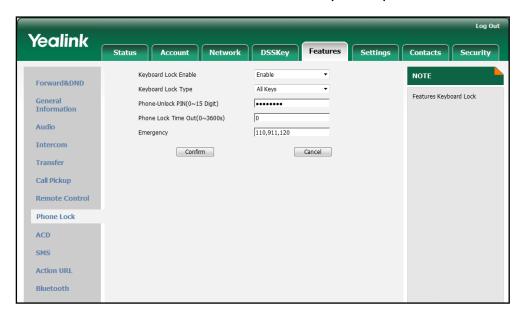
Phone lock can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the type of phone lock. Change the unlock password. Configure the IP phone to automatically lock the keypad after a time interval. For more information, refer to Phone Lock on page 243. Assign a keypad lock key. For more information, refer to Keypad Lock Key on page 355. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the type of phone lock. Change the unlock password. Configure the IP phone to automatically lock the keypad after a time interval. Navigate to: |

| | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=features-phonelock&q=load Assign a keypad lock key. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&linepage=1</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |
|----------------------|---|
| Phone User Interface | Configure the type of phone lock. Assign a keypad lock key. |

To configure phone lock via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->Phone Lock.
- 2. Select the desired type from the pull-down list of Keypad Lock Enable.
- 3. Select the desired type from the pull-down list of Keypad Lock Type.
- Enter the unlock password (numeric characters) in the Phone Unlock PIN (0~15 digital) field.
- 5. Enter the desired time in the Phone Lock Time Out (0~3600s) field.



6. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure a keypad lock key via web user interface:

1. Click on DSSKey->Line Key.

Yealink Status Security Enable Page Tips Disabled NOTE Line Key 1-9 Extension DSSKEY Line Key Line Key 10-18 **-** [~ T Line Key1 Keypad Lock Line Key 19-27 Line 2 **-** [Line 3 Programable Key **-** [**-**▼ default Line 6 Line Kev7 N/A N/A Line Key8 N/A Line Key9 N/A

Cancel

2. In the desired DSS key field, select Keypad Lock from the pull-down list of Type.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the type of phone lock via phone user interface:

Confirm

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) ->Phone Settings->Keypad Lock.
- 2. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Keypad Lock Enable** field.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired type from the **Keypad** Lock Type field.
- 4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

To configure a keypad lock key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Keypad Lock** from the **Type** field.
- 4. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 5. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Date and Time

The IP phones maintain a local clock and calendar. Date and time display on the idle screen of the IP phone. The IP phones obtain the date and time automatically from the NTP server by default. If the IP phones cannot obtain the date and time from the NTP server, you need to manually configure them. The date and time display can use one of several different formats.

Time Zone

A time zone is a region on the earth that has a uniform standard time. It is convenient for areas in close commercial or other communication to keep the same time. When

configuring the IP phones to obtain the date and time from the NTP server, you need to set the time zone.

Daylight Saving Time

Daylight Saving Time (DST) is the practice of temporary advancing clocks during the summertime so that evenings have more daylight and mornings have less. Typically clocks are adjusted forward one hour near the start of spring and are adjusted backward in autumn. Many countries have used the DST at various times, details vary by location. The DST can be adjusted automatically from the time zone configuration. Usually there is no need to change this setting.

The following table lists the available methods for each feature:

| Feature | Methods of Configuration | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | Configuration Files | |
| Set Time Zone | Web User Interface | |
| | Phone User Interface | |
| Cod Time o | Web User Interface | |
| Set Time | Phone User Interface | |
| | Configuration Files | |
| Set Time Format | Web User Interface | |
| | Phone User Interface | |
| 0-4 D-4- | Web User Interface | |
| Set Date | Phone User Interface | |
| | Configuration Files | |
| Set Date Format | Web User Interface | |
| | Phone User Interface | |
| Cat Day dight Carries T | Configuration Files | |
| Set Daylight Saving Time | Web User Interface | |

Procedure

Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| | | Configure the NTP server, time zone and DST. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Configuration File | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> | Configure the date and time formats. |
| | | For more information, refer to |
| | Time and Date on page 245. | |

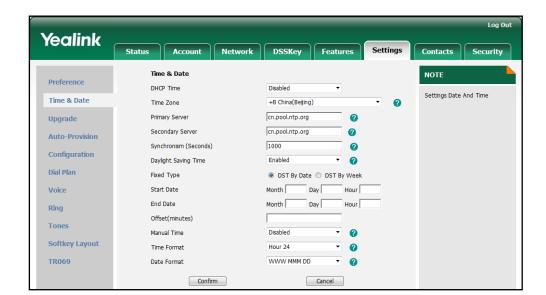
| Local | | Configure the NTP server, time zone and DST. |
|-------|----------------------|---|
| | Web User Interface | Configure the date and time manually. |
| | | Configure the date and time formats. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet</phoneipaddress> |
| | | ?p=settings-datetime&q=load |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the NTP server and |
| | | time zone. |
| | | Configure the date and time |
| | | manually. |
| | | Configure the date and time |
| | | formats. |

To configure the NTP server, time zone and DST via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings**->**Time & Date**.
- 2. Select **Disabled** from the pull-down list of **Manual Time**.
- 3. Select the desired time zone from the pull-down list of **Time Zone**.
- **4.** Enter the domain names or IP addresses in the **Primary Server** and **Second Server** fields respectively.
- 5. Enter the desired time interval in the Synchronism (seconds) field.
- **6.** Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Daylight Saving Time**.

If you select **Enabled**, do one of the following:

Mark the DST By Date radio box in the Fixed Type field.
 Enter the start time in the Start Date field.



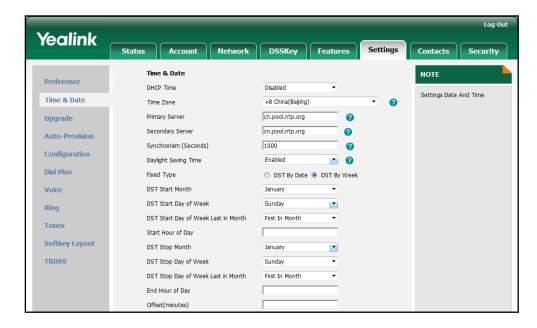
Enter the end time in the End Date field.

Mark the DST By Week radio box in the Fixed Type field.

Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of DST Start Month, DST Start Day of Week, DST Start Day of Week Last in Month, DST Stop Month, DST Stop Day of Week and DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month.

Enter the desired time in the Start Hour of Day field.

Enter the desired time in the End Hour of Day field.

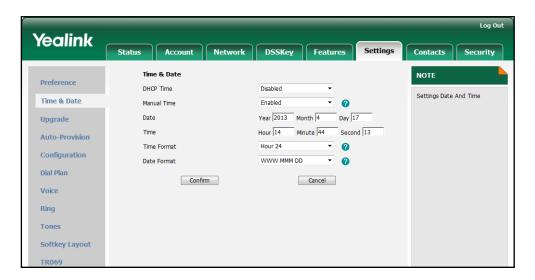


- 7. Enter the desired offset time in the Offset (minutes) field.
- 8. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the date and time manually via web user interface:

1. Click on **Settings**->**Time & Date**.

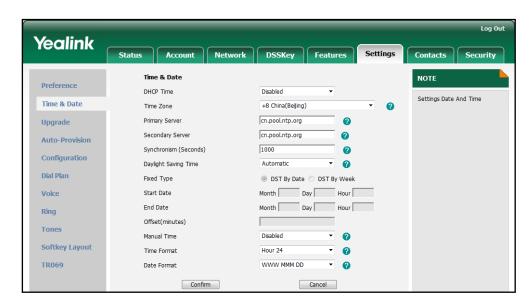
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Manual Time.
- 3. Enter the date and time in the corresponding fields.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the date and time format via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Time & Date.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Time Format.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Date Format**.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the NTP server and time zone via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Basic->Date & Time->General->SNTP.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the time zone that applies to your area from the **Time Zone** field.

The default time zone is "+8 China(Beijing)".

- 3. Enter the domain names or IP addresses in the NTP Server 1 and NTP Server 2 fields, respectively.
- 4. Press or, or the **Switch** soft key to select **Automatic** from the **Daylight Saving** field.
- 5. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

To configure the date and time manually via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Basic->Date & Time->General->Manual.
- 2. Enter the specific date and time.
- **3.** Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

To configure the date and time formats via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Basic->Date & Time->Format.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired date format from the **Date Format** field.
- **3.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired time format (12 Hour or 24 Hour) from the **Time Format** field.
- 4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Language

The IP phones support multiple languages. The languages used on the phone user interface and web user interface can be specified respectively as required.

The following table lists the languages supported by the phone user interface and the web user interface respectively.

| Phone User Interface | Web User Interface |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| English | English |
| Chinese | Chinese |
| French | French |
| German | German |
| Italian | Italian |
| Polish | Turkish |
| Portuguese | Portuguese |
| Spanish | Spanish |
| Turkish | |

Loading Language Packs

All supported languages may not be available for selection. The languages available for selection depend on the language packs currently loaded on the IP phones. You can make languages available to use on the phone user interface by loading language packs to the IP phones. You can only load language packs to the IP phones using the configuration files.

The following table lists the available languages and the associated language packs:

| Available Language | Associated Language Pack |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| English | lang+English.txt |
| Chinese_S | lang-Chinese_S.txt |
| Deutsch | lang-German.txt |
| French | lang-French.txt |
| Italian | lang-Italian.txt |
| Portuguese | lang-Portuguese.txt |
| Polish | lang-Polish.txt |
| Spanish | lang-Spanish.txt |
| Turkish | lang-Turkish.txt |

Procedure

Loading language pack can be only performed using the configuration files.

| Configuration File <y0000000< th=""><th><y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028></th><th>Specify the access URL of the language pack.</th></y0000000<> | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify the access URL of the language pack. |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| | , 3 | For more information, refer to |
| | | Language on page 250. |

Specifying the Language to Use

The default language used on the phone user interface is English. The default language used on the web user interface depends on the language preferences in the browser (if the language is not supported by the IP phones, the web user interface uses English). You can specify the languages for the phone user interface and web user interface respectively.

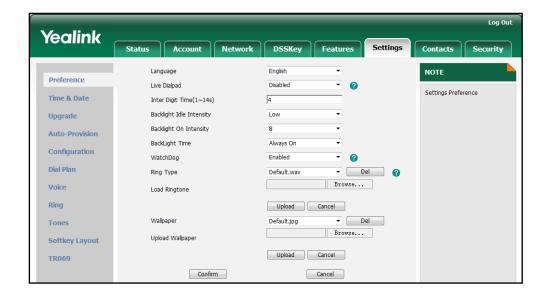
Procedure

Specify the language for the web user interface or the phone user interface using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> | Specify the languages for the phone user interface and the web user interface. For more information, refer to Language on page 250. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Specify the language for the web user interface. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=settings-preference&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Specify the language for the phone user interface. |

To specify the language for the web user interface via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings->Preference**.
- 2. Select the desired language from the pull-down list of Language.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To specify the language for the phone user interface via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Basic->Language.
- **2.** Press (-) or (-) to select the desired language.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Softkey Layout

Softkey layout is used to customize the soft keys at the bottom of the phone LCD screen to best suit the needs of users. It can be configured based on the call states. In addition to specifying which soft keys to display, you can determine the display order of the soft keys. You can create a template about the softkey layout of the different call states. For more information on the softkey layout template, refer to Softkey Layout Template on page 211.

The following table lists the soft keys available for IP phones in different states:

| | Call State | Default Soft Key | Optional Soft Key |
|------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | | NewCall | Empty |
| G 115 11 1 | | Empty | Switch |
| CallFailed | | Empty | Cancel |
| | | Empty | |
| | | Answer | Empty |
| CallIn | | Forward | Switch |
| Callin | | Silence | |
| | | Reject | |
| | | Empty | Empty |
| | Connection | Empty | Switch |
| | Connecting | Empty | |
| Connecting | | Cancel | |
| Connecting | | Transfer | Empty |
| | SemiAttendTrans | Empty | Switch |
| | SemiAltenairans | Empty | |
| | | Cancel | |
| | | Send | Empty |
| | | IME | History |
| | | Delete | Directory |
| Dialing | | Cancel | Switch |
| | | | Line Selection |
| | | | Favorite |
| | | | Group Pickup |
| | , | | Directed Pickup |
| RingBack | RingBack | Empty | Empty |
| Killybuck | Killyback | Empty | Switch |

| | Call State | Default Soft Key | Optional Soft Key |
|---------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | | Empty | |
| | | Cancel | |
| | | Transfer | Empty |
| | SemiAttendTransBack | Empty | Switch |
| | Jennattena hansback | Empty | |
| | | Cancel | |
| | | Transfer | Empty |
| | | HOLD | MUTE |
| | | Conference | SWAP |
| | Talk | Cancel | NewCall |
| | | | Switch |
| | | | Answer |
| | | | Reject |
| | | Transfer | Empty |
| | 11-1-1 | Resume | Switch |
| | Hold | NewCall | Answer |
| | | Cancel | Reject |
| | | Empty | Empty |
| | | Empty | Switch |
| | Held | Empty | Answer |
| Talking | | Cancel | Reject |
| | | | NewCall |
| | | Transfer | Empty |
| | PreTrans | IME | Directory |
| | Prelians | Delete | Switch |
| | | Cancel | Send |
| | | Empty | Empty |
| | | Empty | Switch |
| | InConference | Empty | |
| | | Cancel | |
| | | Empty | Empty |
| | In Contour v. T. II | Empty | Switch |
| | InConferenceTalk | Conference | |
| | | Cancel | |

| | Call State | Default Soft Key | Optional Soft Key |
|--|-------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | | Empty | Empty |
| | Conferenced | Hold | Switch |
| | | Split | Answer |
| | | Cancel | Reject |
| | | | Mute |
| | | | Manager |

Procedure

Softkey layout can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify the access URL of the softkey layout template. For more information, refer to Access URL of Softkey Layout on page 346. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the softkey layout. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=settings-softkey&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure softkey layout via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Softkey Layout.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Custom SoftKey.
- 3. Select the desired state from the pull-down list of Call States.
- Select the desired soft key from the Unselected Softkeys column and click .
 The selected soft key appears in the Selected Softkeys column.
- 5. Repeat the step 4 to add more soft keys to the **Selected Softkeys** column.
- **6.** To remove the soft key from the **Selected Softkeys** column, click .



7. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Key as Send

The key as send feature allows assigning the pound key or star key as a send key. The send tone feature determines whether the IP phone plays a key tone when a user presses the send key.

Procedure

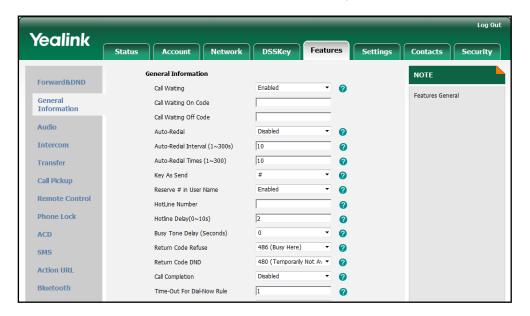
Key as send can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the send key. Configure the send tone feature. For more information, refer to Key as Send on page 251. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the send key. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load Configure the send tone feature. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-audio&q=load</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the send key. |

To configure the send key via web user interface:

1. Click on Features->General Information.

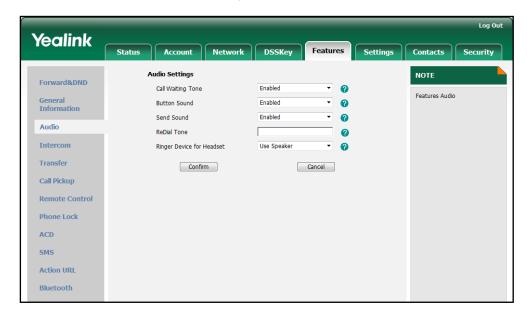
2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Key As Send.



3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the send tone via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Send Sound.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the send key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Others->General.
- 2. Press or , or the Switch soft key to select Key # or Key * from the Key As Send field, or select Disabled to disable this feature.

3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Note

The send tone feature works only if the key tone feature is enabled. The key tone feature is enabled by default.

Hotline

A hotline is a point-to-point communication link in which a call is automatically directed to the preset hotline number. The IP phone automatically dials out the hotline number using the first available line after a time interval when off-hook. The IP phones only support one hotline number.

Procedure

Hotline can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the hotline number. Specify the time (in seconds) the IP phone waits to automatically dial out the hotline number. For more information, refer to Hotline on page 252. |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the hotline number. Specify the time (in seconds) the IP phone waits to automatically dial out the hotline number. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phoneipaddress> |
| Phone User Interface | Configure the hotline number. Specify the time (in seconds) the IP phone waits to automatically dial out the hotline number. | |

To configure hotline via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Enter the hotline number in the Hotline Number field.

Yealink General Information NOTE Forward&DND Enabled Features General General Information Call Waiting On Code Call Waiting Off Code Audio Disabled Auto-Redial Intercom 10 Auto-Redial Interval (1~300s) Auto-Redial Times (1~300) 10 Transfer Call Pickup Enabled Remote Control HotLine Number 1008 Phone Lock Hotline Delay(0~10s) 2 ACD Busy Tone Delay (Seconds) 486 (Busy Here) Return Code Refuse SMS 480 (Temporarily Not A\ ▼ Return Code DND Action URL

0

3. Enter the delay time in the Hotline Delay (0~10s) field.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure hotline via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Others->Hotline.
- 2. Enter the hotline number in the **Number** field.
- 3. Enter the delay time in the Hotline Delay 0-10(s) field.

Time-Out For Dial-Now Rule

4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Call Log

Call log contains call information such as remote party identification, time and date, and call duration. The IP phones maintain a local call log. Call log consists of four lists: Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Missed Calls and Forwarded Calls. Each call log list supports to store 100 entries. To manage the entries of the call log lists, you should enable the IP phone to save call log in advance.

Procedure

Bluetooth

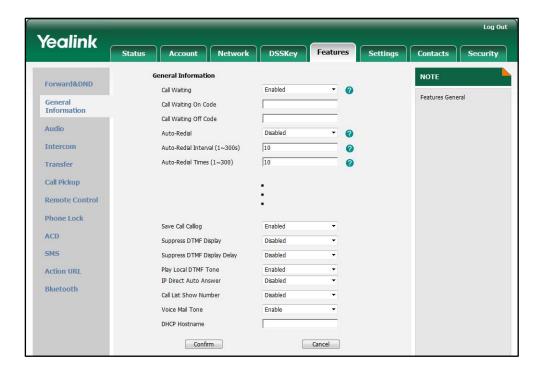
Call log can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the call log. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | | For more information, refer to Call Log on page 253. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the call log. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet</phoneipaddress> |
| | | ?p=features-general&q=load |

| Phone User Interface | Configure the call log. |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
|----------------------|-------------------------|

To configure the call log via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Save Call Calllog.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the call log via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Others->General.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Save** Calllog field.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Missed Call Log

The missed call log feature allows IP phones to display the number of the missed calls and indicator icon on the idle screen, and to log the missed calls in the Missed Calls list, when the IP phones miss calls. It is configurable on a per-account basis. Once the user accesses the Missed Calls list, the prompt message and indicator icon on the idle screen are cleared.

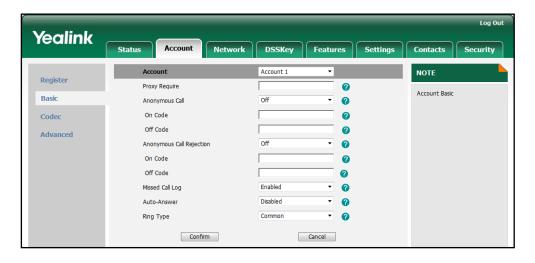
Procedure

Missed call log can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the missed call log feature. For more information, refer to Missed Call Log on page 254. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the missed call log feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-basic&q=load&acc =0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure missed call log via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Basic.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Missed Call Log.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Local Directory

The IP phone maintains a local directory. The local directory can store up to 1000 contacts. When adding a contact to the local directory, you can specify the account, ring tone and group for the contact in addition to name and phone numbers. The local directory can add new groups and add new contacts to different groups. The contacts can be created either one by one or in batch using a contact file. For more information on the contact file, refer to Local Contact File on page 213.

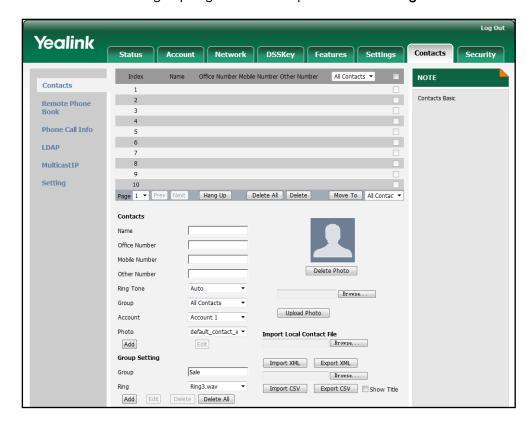
Procedure

Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify the access URL of the local contact file. For more information, refer to Access URL of Local Contact File on page 349. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Add a new group and a contact to the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=contactsbasic&q=load# =1&group=</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Add a new group and a contact to the local directory directly. |

To add a new group to the local directory via web user interface:

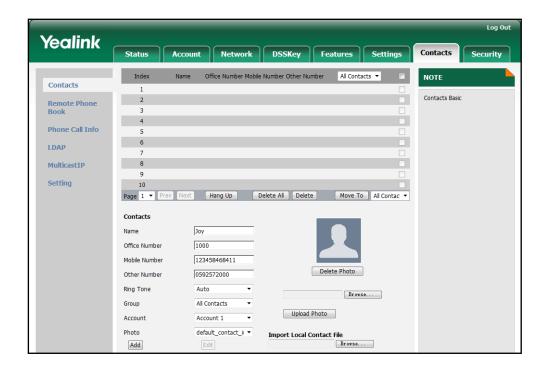
- 1. Click on Contacts->Contacts.
- 2. In the Group Setting block, enter the new group name in the Group field.
- 3. Select the desired group ring tone from the pull-down list of Ring.



4. Click Add to add the new group.

To add a contact to the local directory via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Contacts->Contacts.
- 2. Enter the name and the office, mobile or other numbers in the corresponding fields.
- 3. Select the desired ring tone from the pull-down list of **Ring Tone**.
- 4. Select the desired group from the pull-down list of Group.
- 5. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 6. Select the desired photo from the pull-down list of Photo.



7. Click Add to add the contact.

To add a group to the local directory via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Directory->Local Contacts.
- 2. Press the Group soft key.
- 3. Enter the desired group name in the **Group Name** field.
- **4.** Press () or () to select the desired group ring tone from the **Ring Tones** field.
- 5. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change or the **Back** soft key to cancel.

To add a contact to the local directory via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Directory->Local Contacts.
- 2. Select the desired contact group and press the **Enter** soft key.
- 3. Press the Add soft key.
- 4. Enter the name and the office, mobile or other numbers in the corresponding fields.
- 5. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired account from the **Account** field.

If **Auto** is selected, the IP phone will use the first available account when placing calls to the contact from the local directory.

- **6.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired ring tone from the **Ring** field.
- 7. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired photo from the **Photo** field.
- 8. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Live Dialpad

The live dialpad feature allows the IP phones to automatically dial out the entered phone number after a specified period of time.

Procedure

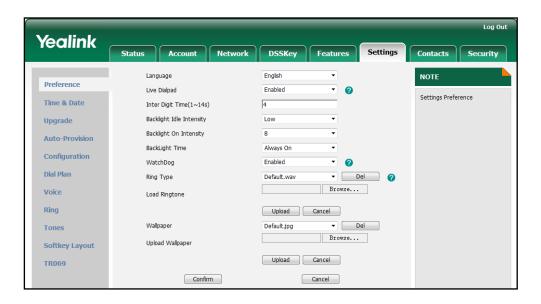
Live dialpad can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the live dialpad feature. For more information, refer to Live Dialpad on page 255. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the live dialpad feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=settings-preference&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure live dialpad via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings**->**Preference**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Live Dialpad.

(If enabled) Enter the desired delay time (in seconds) in the Inter Digit Time (1~14s) field.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Call Waiting

The call waiting feature allows the IP phones to receive a new call when there is already an active call. The new call is presented to the user visually on the LCD screen. The call waiting tone feature enables the IP phones to play a short tone when receiving a new incoming call during a conversation. The tone is audible to remind the user of the new incoming call. The call waiting tone feature works only if the call waiting feature is enabled.

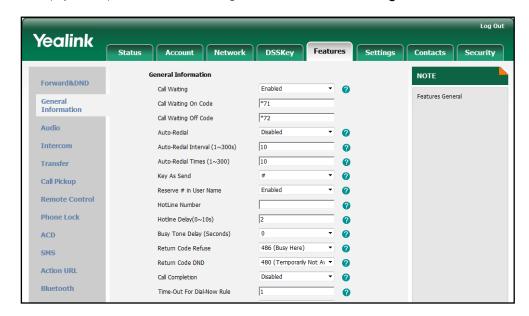
Procedure

Call waiting and call waiting tone can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the call waiting feature. For more information, refer to Call Waiting on page 255. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the call waiting feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the call waiting feature. |

To configure call waiting via web user interface:

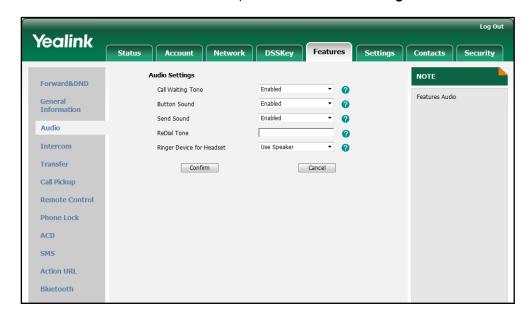
- Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Waiting.
- 3. (Optional.) Enter the call waiting on code in the Call Waiting On Code field.
- 4. (Optional.) Enter the call waiting off code in the Call Waiting Off Code field.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the call waiting tone via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Waiting Tone.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure call waiting and call waiting tone via phone user interface:

- Press Menu->Call Feature->Call Waiting.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Call Waiting** field.
- **3.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Play Tone** field.
- 4. (Optional.) Enter the call waiting on code in the **On Code** field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the call waiting off code in the **Off Code** field.
- 6. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Auto Redial

The auto redial feature allows the IP phones to redial a busy number after the first attempt. Both the number of attempts and waiting time between redials are configurable.

Procedure

Auto redial can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the auto redial feature. For more information, refer to Auto Redial on page 256. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the auto redial feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the auto redial feature. |

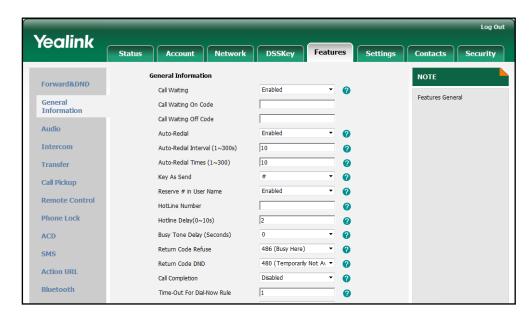
To configure auto redial via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto-Redial.
- (If enabled) Enter the desired time interval (in seconds) in the Auto-Redial Interval (1~300s) field.

The default time interval is 10s.

4. (If enabled) Enter the desired times in the Auto-Redial Times (1~300) field.

The default times are 10.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure auto redial via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Others->Auto Redial.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Auto Redial** field.
- 3. Enter the desired time in the Redial Interval field.
- 4. Enter the desired times in the **Redial Times** field.
- 5. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Auto Answer

The auto answer feature allows the IP phones to automatically answer an incoming call. The IP phones will not automatically answer the incoming call during a call even if auto answer is enabled. Auto answer is configurable on a per-account basis.

Procedure

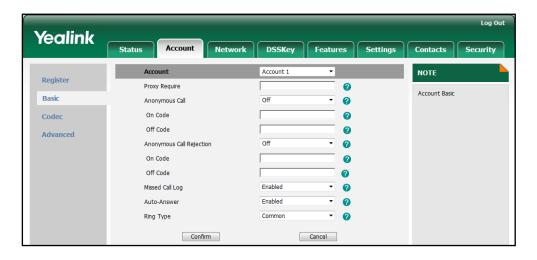
Auto answer can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the auto answer feature. For more information, refer to Auto Answer on page 257. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the auto answer feature. Navigate to: |

| | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=account-basic&q=load&acc =0</phoneipaddress> |
|----------------------|--|
| Phone User Interface | Configure the auto answer feature. |

To configure auto answer via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of **Account**.
- **3.** Click on **Basic**.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto-Answer**.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure auto answer via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Auto Answer.
- 2. Select the desired line and then press the **Enter** soft key.
- 3. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Auto Answer** field.
- 4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Call Completion

The call completion feature allows users to monitor the busy party and establish a call when the busy party becomes available to receive a call. There are several possible factors which can prevent a call from connecting successfully.

- Callee does not answer
- Callee actively rejects the incoming call before answering

The IP phones support call completion using the SUBSCRIBE/NOTIFY method, which is

specified in draft-poetzl-sipping-call-completion-00, to subscribe to the busy party and receive notifications of status changes of the busy party.

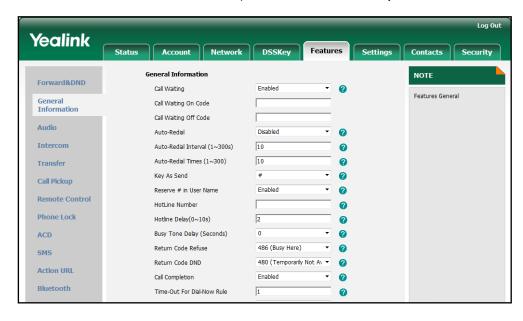
Procedure

Call completion can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the call completion feature. For more information, refer to Call Completion on page 258. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the call completion feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the call completion feature. |

To configure call completion via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Completion.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure call completion via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Others->Call Completion.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Call** Completion field.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Anonymous Call

The anonymous call feature allows the caller to block the identity from showing up to the callee when placing a call. The callee's phone LCD screen prompts an incoming call from anonymity.

The example of the SIP header for anonymity for reference:

Via: SIP/2.0/UDP 10.2.8.183:5063;branch=z9hG4bK1535948896

From: "Anonymous" <sip:anonymous@anonymous.invalid>;tag=128043702

To: <sip:1011@10.2.1.199> Call-ID: 1773251036@10.2.8.183

CSeq: 1 INVITE

Contact: <sip:1012@10.2.8.183:5063>

Content-Type: application/sdp

Allow: INVITE, INFO, PRACK, ACK, BYE, CANCEL, OPTIONS, NOTIFY, REGISTER, SUBSCRIBE, REFER,

PUBLISH, UPDATE, MESSAGE

Max-Forwards: 70

User-Agent: Yealink SIP-T46G 28.71.0.10

Privacy: id

Supported: replaces

Allow-Events: talk,hold,conference,refer,check-sync

P-Preferred-Identity: <sip:1012@10.2.1.199>

Content-Length: 302

The anonymous call on code or anonymous call off code configured on the IP phones is used to activate or deactivate the server-side anonymous call feature. They may vary on different servers.

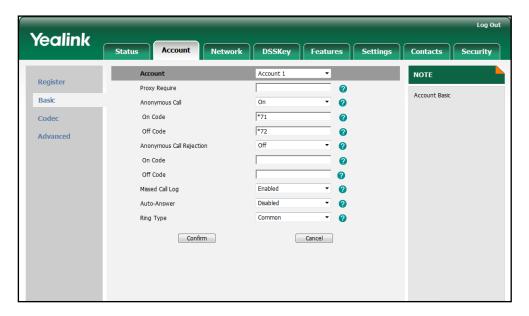
Procedure

Anonymous call can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the anonymous call feature. For more information, refer to Anonymous Call on page 258. |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the anonymous call feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-basic&q=load&acc =0</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the anonymous call feature. |

To configure the anonymous call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Basic.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Anonymous Call.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call on code in the On Code field.
- 6. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call off code in the Off Code field.



7. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the anonymous call via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Anonymous.
- 2. Select the desired line and then press Enter soft key.
- **3.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Anonymous Call** field.
- 4. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call on code in the On Code field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call off code in the **Off Code** field.
- 6. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Anonymous Call Rejection

The anonymous call rejection feature allows the IP phones to automatically reject incoming calls from callers who deliberately block their identities from showing up. The anonymous caller's phone LCD screen presents "Anonymity Disallowed".

The anonymous call rejection on code or anonymous call rejection off code configured on the IP phones is used to activate or deactivate the server-side anonymous call rejection feature. They may vary on different servers.

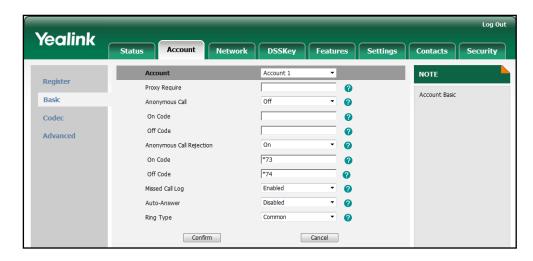
Procedure

Anonymous call rejection can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the anonymous call rejection feature. For more information, refer to Anonymous Call Rejection on page 259. |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the anonymous call rejection feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-basic&q=load&acc =0</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the anonymous call rejection feature. |

To configure anonymous call rejection via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Basic.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Anonymous Call Rejection.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call rejection on code in the **On Code** field.
- 6. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call rejection off code in the Off Code field.



7. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure anonymous call rejection via phone user interface:

1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Anonymous.

- 2. Select the desired line and then press Enter soft key.
- 3. Press or or or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Anonymous Reject** field.
- 4. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call rejection on code in the On Code field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the anonymous call rejection off code in the Off Code field.
- 6. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Do Not Disturb

The Do Not Disturb (DND) feature allows the IP phones to ignore incoming calls. The DND feature is based on a phone or per-account depending on the DND mode. The following describes the two DND modes:

- **Phone** (default): When the DND mode is "Phone", it means the DND feature is effective for the IP phones.
- **Custom**: When the DND mode is "Custom", it means that you can configure the DND feature for each account.

A user can activate or deactivate the DND feature using a DND soft key or DND key. DND activated on the IP phones disables the local call forward settings. The DND configurations on IP phones may be overridden by the server settings.

The DND on code or DND off code configured on the IP phones is used to activate or deactivate the server-side DND feature. They may vary on different servers.

Return Message When DND

This feature defines the return code and the reason of the SIP response message for the rejected incoming call when DND is enabled on the IP phones. The caller's phone LCD screen displays the received return code.

Procedure

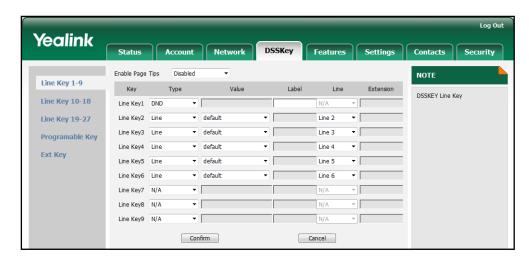
DND can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the DND feature in the custom mode. For more information, refer to Do Not Disturb on page 261. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign a DND key. For more information, refer to DND Key on page 355. Configure the DND mode. Configure the DND feature in the phone mode. |

| | | Specify the return code and the reason of the SIP response message. For more information, refer to Do Not Disturb on page 261. |
|-------|----------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a DND key. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet? p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&line page=1 Configure the DND feature. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servlet? p=features-forward&q=load Specify the return code and the reason of the SIP response message. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servlet? p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign a DND key. Configure the DND feature. |

To configure a DND key via web user interface:

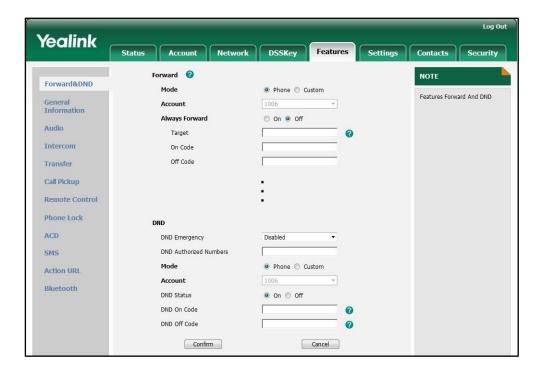
- 1. Click on **DSSKey**->**Line Key**.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select **DND** from the pull-down list of **Type**.



3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the DND feature via web user interface:

- Click on Features->Forward & DND.
- 2. In the DND block, mark the desired radio box in the Mode field.
 - a) If you select **Phone**:
 - 1) Mark the desired radio box in the DND Status field.
 - 2) (Optional.) Enter the DND on code in the **DND On Code** field.
 - 3) (Optional.) Enter the DND off code in the **DND Off Code** field.



- b) If you select Custom:
 - 1) Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
 - 2) Mark the desired value in the DND Status field.
 - 3) (Optional.) Enter the DND on code in the **DND On Code** field.

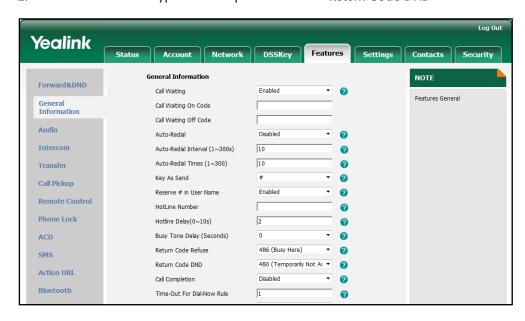
Yealink Status DSSKey Security Forward NOTE Forward&DND Mode Phone Custom Features Forward And DND General Information Account Audio Target Intercom On Code Off Code Transfer Call Pickup Remote Control Phone Lock DND ACD DND Emergency SMS Phone Custom Action URL 1006 Bluetooth DND Status On
 Off DND On Code DND Off Code Confirm Cancel

4) (Optional.) Enter the DND off code in the DND Off Code field.

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To specify the return code and the reason via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired type from the pull-down list of Return Code DND.



3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure a DND key via phone user interface:

- Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.

- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- **4.** Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **DND** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

To configure DND in the phone mode via phone user interface:

1. Press the **DND** soft key or the DND key when the IP phone is idle.

To configure DND in the custom mode for a specific account via phone user interface:

- Press the DND soft key or the DND key when the IP phone is idle.
 The LCD screen displays a list of the accounts registered on the IP phone.
- 2. Press () or () to select the desired account.
- **3.** Press () or () soft key to select **On** to activate DND.
- 4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

To configure DND in the custom mode for all accounts via phone user interface:

- Press the DND soft key or the DND key when the IP phone is idle.
 The LCD screen displays a list of the accounts registered on the IP phone.
- 2. Press the All On soft key to activate DND for all accounts.
- **3.** Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Busy Tone Delay

Busy tone is audible to the other party indicating that the call connection breaks, when one party releases a call. Busy tone delay defines a period of time for which the busy tone is audible.

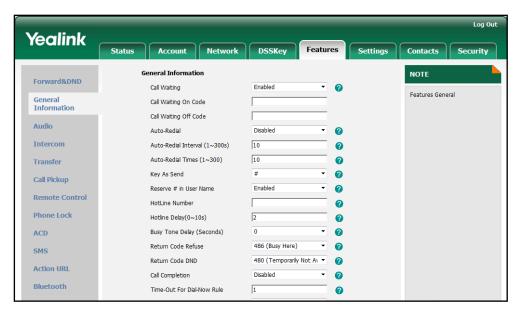
Procedure

Busy tone delay can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | Web User Interface | Busy Tone Delay on page 264. Configure the busy tone delay feature. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | , , |
| Configuration File | cv0000000000028 | Configure the busy tone delay feature. |

To configure busy tone delay via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Busy Tone Delay (Seconds).



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Return Code When Refuse

The return code when refuse feature defines the return code and reason of the SIP response message for call rejection. The caller's phone LCD screen displays the reason according to the return code received. The following return codes and reasons are available:

- 404 (Not found)
- 480 (Temporarily not available)
- 486 (Busy here)

Procedure

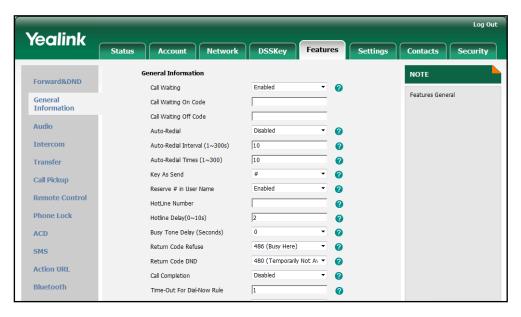
Return code for call rejection can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the return code when refusing a call. For more information, refer to Return Code When Refuse on page 264. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the return code when refusing a call. Navigate to: |

| | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet</phoneipaddress> |
|--|---|
| | ?p=features-general&q=load |

To configure the return code when refusing a call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Return Code Refuse**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Early Media

Early media refers to media (e.g., audio and video) played to the caller before a SIP call is actually established. Current implementation supports early media through the 183 message. When the caller receives a 183 message with SDP before the call is established, a media channel is established. This channel is used to provide the early media stream to the caller.

180 Ring Workaround

The 180 ring workaround feature defines whether to deal with the 180 message received after the 183 message. When the caller receives a 183 message, it suppresses any local ringback tone and begins to play the media received. 180 ring workaround allows the IP phones to resume and play the local ringback tone upon a subsequent 180 message received.

Procedure

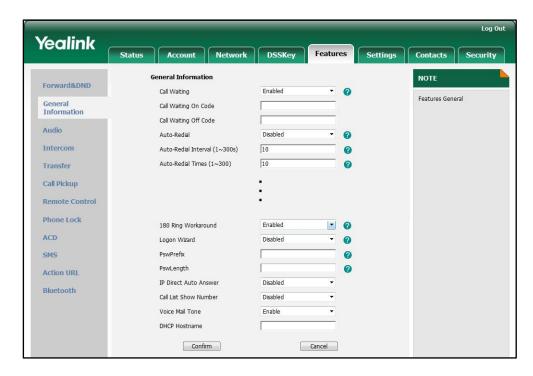
180 ring workaround can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg Configure the 180 ring</y000000000028> |
|---|
|---|

| | | workaround feature. |
|-------|--------------------|---|
| | | For more information, refer to 180 Ring Workaround on page 265. |
| | | Configure the 180 ring workaround feature. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phoneipaddress> |

To configure 180 ring workaround via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of 180 Ring Workaround.



3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Use Outbound Proxy in Dialog

An outbound proxy server can receive all initiating request messages and route them to the designated destination. If the IP phone is configured to use an outbound proxy server within a dialog, all SIP request messages from the IP phone will be forced to send to the outbound proxy server.

Note

To use this feature, make sure the outbound server is configured on the IP phone in advance.

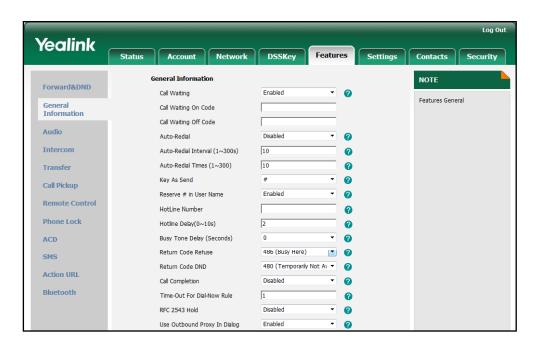
Procedure

Use outbound proxy in dialog can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | | Specify whether to use outbound proxy in a dialog. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | For more information, refer to Use Outbound Proxy in Dialog on page 265. |
| | | Specify whether to use outbound proxy in a dialog. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To specify whether to use outbound proxy server in a dialog via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Use Outbound Proxy in Dialog.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

SIP Session Timer

SIP session timers T1, T2 and T4 are SIP transaction layer timers defined in RFC 3261. Timer T1 is an estimate of the Round Trip Time (RTT) of transactions between a SIP client and SIP server. Timer T2 represents the maximum retransmitting time of any SIP request

message. The re-transmitting and doubling of T1 continues until the retransmitting time reaches the T2 value. Timer T4 represents the time the network will take to clear messages between the SIP client and SIP server. These session timers are configurable on IP phones.

Procedure

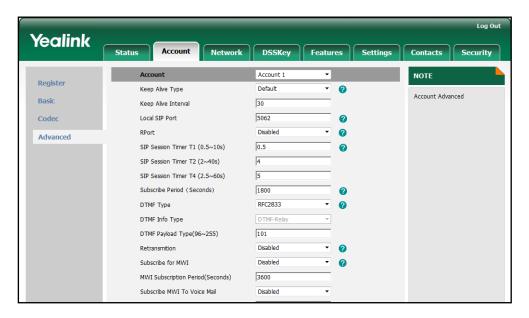
SIP session timer can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the SIP session timer feature. For more information, refer to SIP Session Timer on page 266. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the SIP session timer feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-adv&q=load&acc= 0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the session timer via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- **3.** Click on **Advanced**.
- Enter the desired value in the SIP Session Timer T1 (0.5~10s) field.
 The default value is 0.5s.
- Enter the desired value in the SIP Session Timer T2 (2~40s) field.
 The default value is 4s.
- 6. Enter the desired value in the SIP Session Timer T4 (2.5~60s) field.

The default value is 5s.



7. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Session Timer

The session timer feature allows for a periodic refresh of SIP sessions through a re-INVITE or an UPDATE request to determine whether the SIP session is still active. Session timer is specified in RFC 4028. The IP phones support two refresher modes: UAC and UAS. The UAC mode means refreshing the session from the client, while the UAS mode means refreshing the session from the server. The session expiration and session refresher are negotiated via the Session-Expires header in the INVITE message. The negotiated refresher will send a re-INVITE/UPDATE message at or before the negotiated session expiration.

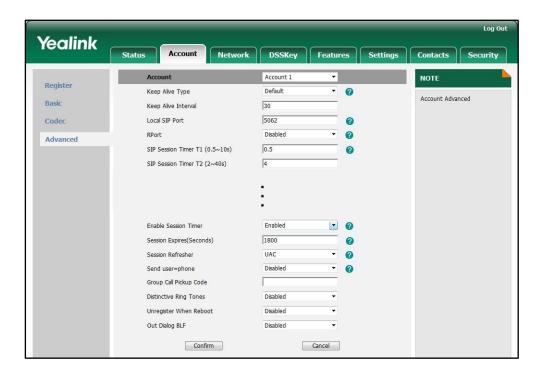
Procedure

Session timer can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the session timer feature. For more information, refer to Session Timer on page 267. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the session timer feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-adv&q=load&acc= 0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the session timer via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Enable Session Timer**.
- 5. Enter the desired time interval in the Session Expires (Seconds) field.
- 6. Select the desired refresher from the pull-down list of Session Refresher.



7. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Call Hold

The call hold feature provides a service of putting an active call on hold. When a call is placed on hold, the IP phone sends an INVITE request with a HOLD SDP to the server. The IP phones support two call hold methods, one is RFC 3264, it is used to set the "a" (media attribute) in the SDP to sendonly, recvonly or inactive, for example: α =sendonly. The other is RFC 2543, it is used to set the "c" (connection addresses for the media streams) in the SDP to zero, for example: α =0.0.0.0. The call hold tone feature allows the IP phones to play a hold tone at regular intervals when there is a call on hold.

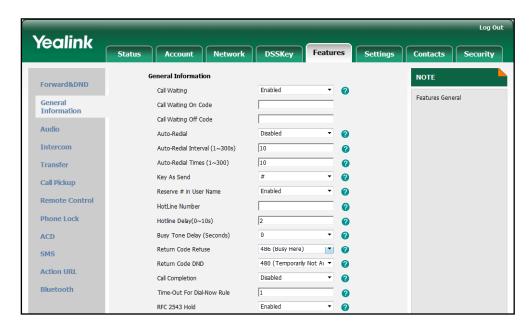
Procedure

Call hold can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | | Configure the call hold tone and call hold tone delay. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify whether RFC 2543 (c=0.0.0.0) outgoing hold signaling is used. |
| | | For more information, refer to Call Hold on page 268. |
| | | Configure the call hold tone and call hold tone delay. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Specify whether RFC 2543 (c=0.0.0.0) outgoing hold signaling is used. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet</phonelpaddress> |
| | | ?p=features-general&q=load |

To configure the call hold method via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of RFC 2543 Hold.

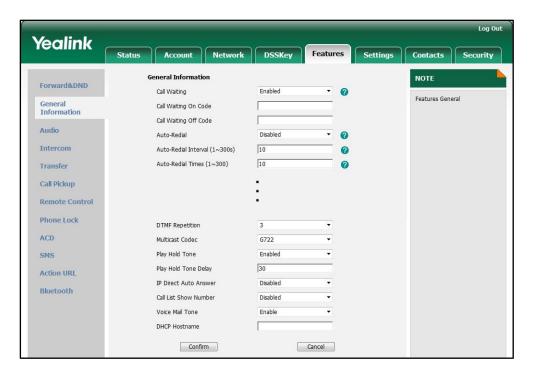


3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the call hold tone and call hold tone delay via web user interface:

1. Click on Features->General Information.

- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Play Hold Tone.
- 3. Enter the desired time in the Play Hold Tone Delay field.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Call Forward

The call forward feature allows users to redirect an incoming call to a third party. The IP phones support to redirect an incoming INVITE message by responding with a 302 Moved Temporarily message. This response contains a Contact header with a new URI that should be tried. IP phones offer three types of forward:

- Always Forward -- Forward the incoming calls immediately.
- Busy Forward -- Forward the incoming call when the callee is busy.
- No Answer Forward -- Forward the incoming call after a period of ring time.

The call forward feature is based on a phone or per-account depending on the call forward mode. The following describes the call forward modes:

- Phone (default): Call forward in phone mode means that the call forward feature is effective for the IP phone.
- Custom: Call forward in custom mode means that you can configure the call forward feature for each account.

The call forward on code or call forward off code configured on the IP phones is used to activate or deactivate the server-side call forward feature. They may vary on different servers.

Forward International

The forward international feature allows users to forward an incoming call to an international telephone number. This feature is disabled by default.

Procedure

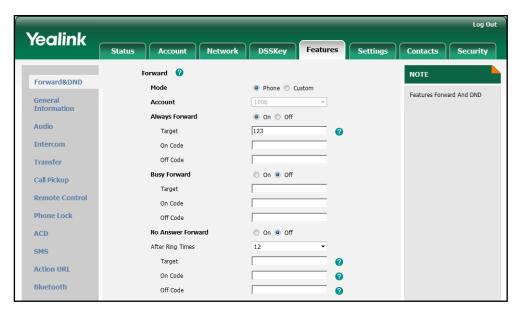
Call forward can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the call forward feature in custom mode. For more information, refer to Call Forward on page 269. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the call forward mode. Configure the call forward feature in phone mode. Configure the forward international feature. For more information, refer to |
| Local | Web User Interface | Call Forward on page 269. Configure the call forward feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/ser vlet?p=features-forward&q=l oad Configure the forward international feature. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/ servlet?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the call forward feature. |

To configure call forward via web user interface:

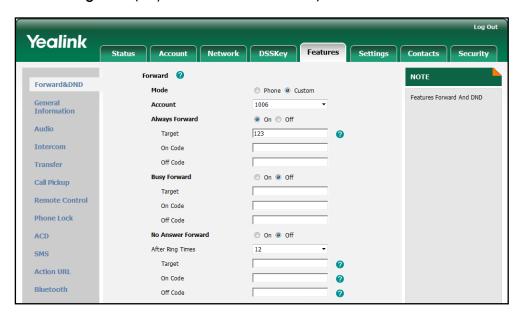
- 1. Click on Features->Forward & DND.
- 2. In the **Forward** block, mark the desired radio box in the **Mode** field.
 - a) If you select **Phone**:
 - 1) Mark the desired radio box in the **Always Forward/Busy Forward/No Answer Forward** field.

- 2) Enter the destination number you want to forward in the Target field.
- 3) (Optional.) Enter the on code and off code in the **On Code** and **Off Code** fields.
- 4) Select the ring time to wait before forwarding from the pull-down list of **After Ring Times** (only for the no answer forward).



- b) If you select Custom:
 - 1) Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
 - 2) Mark the desired radio box in the Always Forward/Busy Forward/No Answer Forward field.
 - 2) Enter the destination number you want to forward in the Target field.
 - 3) (Optional.) Enter the on code and off code in the **On Code** and **Off Code** fields.

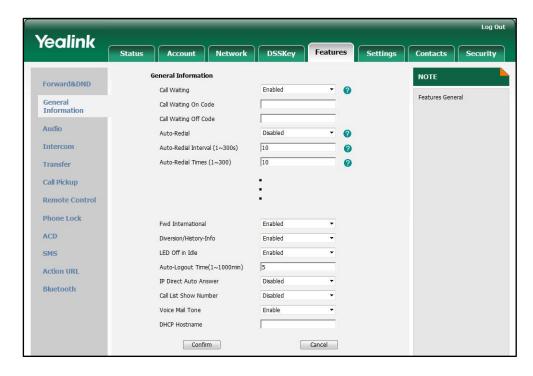
4) Select the ring time to wait before forwarding from the pull-down list of **After Ring Times** (only for the no answer forward).



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the forward international feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Fwd International.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure call forward in phone mode via phone user interface:

1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Call Forward.

| 2. Press • or • to select the desired forwarding type, and then press the Enter soft key. | |
|---|--|
| 3. Depending on your selection: | |
| a) If you select Always Forward : | |
| 1) Press or , or the Switch soft key to select the desired value from the Always Forward field. | |
| Enter the destination number you want to forward all incoming calls to in the Target field. | |
| 3) (Optional.) Enter the always forward on code and off code respectively in the On Code and Off Code fields. | |
| b) If you select Busy Forward : | |
| 1) Press or , or the Switch soft key to select the desired value from the Busy Forward field. | |
| Enter the destination number you want to forward all incoming calls to when the IP phone is busy in the Target field. | |
| (Optional.) Enter the busy forward on code and off code respectively in the On Code and Off Code fields. | |
| c) If you select No Answer Forward : | |
| Press or or , or the Switch soft key to select the desired value from the No Answer Forward field. | |
| 2) Enter the destination number you want to forward all unanswered incoming | |
| calls to in the Target field. | |
| 3) Press () or () , or the Switch soft key to select the ring time to wait before forwarding from the After Ring Time field. | |
| The default ring time is 12 seconds. | |
| (Optional.) Enter the no answer forward on code and off code respectively in the On Code and Off Code fields. | |
| 4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change. | |
| To configure call forward in custom mode via phone user interface: | |
| 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->Call Forward. | |
| 2. Press or to select the desired account, and then press the Enter soft key. | |
| Press or to select the desired forwarding type, and then press the Enter soft key. | |
| 4. Depending on your selection: | |
| a) If you select Always Forward , you can configure it for a specific account. | |
| 1) Press or , or the Switch soft key to select the desired value from the Always Forward field. | |
| Enter the destination number you want to forward all incoming calls to in the Target field. | |

3) (Optional.) Enter the always forward on code and off code respectively in the **On Code** and **Off Code** fields.

You can also configure the always forward for all accounts. After the always forward was configured for a specific account, do as below:

- 1) Press () or () to highlight the **Always Forward** field.
- 2) Press the All Lines soft key.

The LCD screen prompts "Copy to All Lines?".

- 3) Press the **OK** soft key to accept the change.
- b) If you select Busy Forward, you can configure it for a specific account.
 - 1) Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **Busy Forward** field.
 - 2) Enter the destination number you want to forward all incoming calls to when the IP phone is busy in the **Target** field.
 - 3) (Optional.) Enter the busy forward on code and off code respectively in the **On Code** and **Off Code** fields.

You can also configure the busy forward for all accounts. After the busy forward was configured for a specific account, do as below:

- 1) Press () or () to highlight the **Busy Forward** field.
- 2) Press the All Lines soft key.

The LCD screen prompts "Copy to All Lines?".

- 3) Press the **OK** soft key to accept the change.
- c) If you select No Answer Forward, you can configure it for a specific account.
 - 1) Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **No Answer Forward** field.
 - 2) Enter the destination number you want to forward all unanswered incoming calls to in the **Target** field.
 - 3) Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the ring time to wait before forwarding from the **After Ring Time** field

The default ring time is 12 seconds.

 (Optional.) Enter the no answer forward on code and off code respectively in the On Code and Off Code fields.

You can also configure the no answer forward for all accounts. After the no answer forward was configured for a specific account, do as below:

- 1) Press () or () to highlight the **No Answer Forward** field.
- 2) Press the All Lines soft key.

The LCD screen prompts "Copy to All Lines?".

- 3) Press the **OK** soft key to accept the change.
- 5. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Call Transfer

Call transfer enables the IP phones to transfer an existing call to another party. The IP phones support call transfer using the REFER method specified in RFC 3515 and offer three types of transfer:

- Blind Transfer -- Transfer a call directly to another party without consulting. Blind transfer is implemented by a simple REFER method without Replaces in the Refer-To header.
- Semi-attended Transfer -- Transfer a call after hearing the ringback tone.
 Semi-attended transfer is implemented by a REFER method with Replaces in the Refer-To header.
- Attended Transfer -- Transfer a call with prior consulting. Attended transfer is implemented by a REFER method with Replaces in the Refer-To header.

Normally, call transfer is completed by pressing the transfer key. The blind transfer on hook and attended transfer on hook features allow the IP phone to complete the transfer through on-hook.

When a user performs the semi-attended transfer, the semi-attended transfer feature determines whether to display the prompt "1 New Missed Call(s)" on the destination party's phone LCD screen.

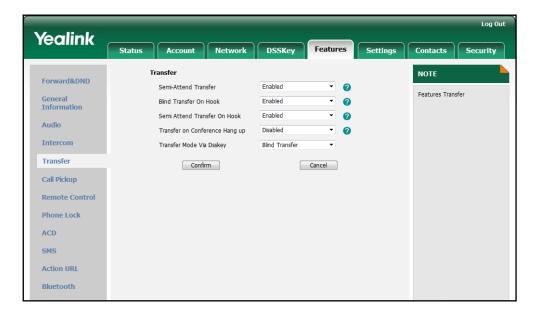
Procedure

Call transfer can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify whether to complete the transfer through on-hook. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | | Configure the semi-attended transfer feature. |
| | | For more information, refer to Call Transfer on page 279. |
| | | Specify whether to complete the transfer through on-hook. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the semi-attended transfer feature. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-transfer&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure call transfer via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->Transfer.
- 2. Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Semi-Attended Transfer, Blind



Transfer on Hook and Semi Attended Transfer on Hook.

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Network Conference

Network conference, also known as centralized conference, provides users with flexibility of call with multiple participants (more than three). IP phones implement network conference using the REFER method specified in RFC 4579. This feature depends on support from a SIP server.

Procedure

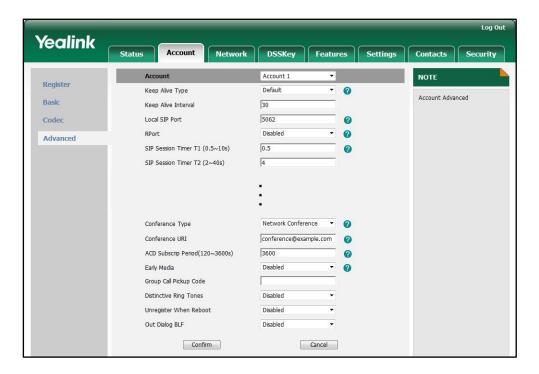
Network conference can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the network conference. For more information, refer to Network Conference on page 280. |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the network conference. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-adv&q=load&acc= 0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the network conference via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.

- 3. Click on Advanced.
- 4. Select Network from the pull-down list of Conference Type.
- 5. Enter the conference URI in the Conference URI field.



6. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Transfer on Conference Hang Up

For local conference, all parties release the call when the conference initiator drops the conference call. The transfer on conference hang up feature allows the other two parties remain connected when the conference initiator drops the conference call.

Procedure

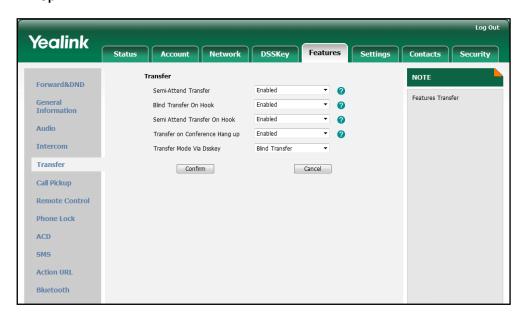
Transfer on conference hang up feature can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the transfer on conference hang up feature. For more information, refer to Transfer on Conference Hang Up on page 281. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the transfer on conference hang up feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet</phonelpaddress> |

| | | ?p=features-transfer&q=load |
|--|--|-----------------------------|
|--|--|-----------------------------|

To configure Transfer on Conference Hang up via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->Transfer.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Transfer on Conference Hang** Up.



3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Directed Call Pickup

Directed call pickup is used for picking up an incoming call on a specific extension. A user can pick up the incoming call using a directed pickup key or the DPickup soft key. This feature depends on support from a SIP server. Directed call pickup is implemented by dialing the directed call pickup code followed by a specific extension. The directed call pickup code can be configured on a phone or per-account basis.

Note

We recommend that you should not configure the directed call pickup key and the DPickup soft key simultaneously. If you do, the directed call pickup key will not be used correctly.

Procedure

Directed call pickup can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the directed call pickup code on a per-account basis. |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| | | For more information, refer to |

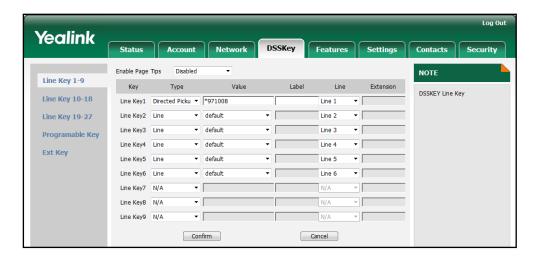
| | | Directed Call Pickup on page 282. |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign a directed call pickup key. |
| | | For more information, refer to Directed Call Pickup Key on page 356. |
| | | Configure the directed call pickup feature on a phone basis. |
| | | For more information, refer to Directed Call Pickup on page 281. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a directed call pickup key. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&linepage=1</phonelpaddress> |
| | | Configure the directed call pickup feature on a phone basis. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=features-callpickup&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | | Configure the directed call pickup code on a per-account basis. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=account-adv&q=load&acc=0</phoneipaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign a directed call pickup key. |

To configure a directed call pickup key via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **DSSKey**->**Line Key**.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select **Directed Pickup** from the pull-down list of **Type**.
- 3. Enter the directed call pickup code followed by the specific extension in the Value

field.

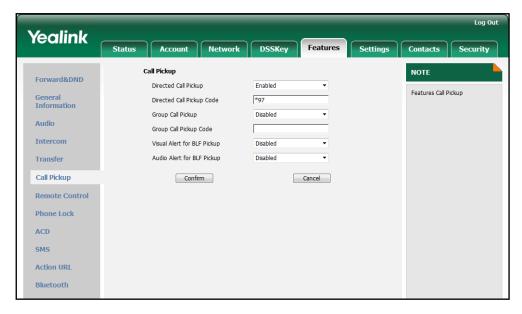
4. Select the desired line from the pull-down list of Line.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the directed call pickup feature on a phone basis via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->Call Pickup.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Directed Call Pickup.
- 3. Enter the directed call pickup code in the **Directed Call Pickup Code** field.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the directed call pickup code on a per-account basis via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Account**.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.

Yealink DSSKey Features Security Account 1 NOTE Register Keep Alive Type 0 Account Advanced Basic 30 Keep Alive Interval Local SIP Port 5062 Codec Disabled SIP Session Timer T1 (0.5~10s) 0.5 4 SIP Session Timer T2 (2~40s) 5 SIP Session Timer T4 (2.5~60s) Subscribe Period (Seconds) 1800 DTMF Type RFC2833 . 0 *97 Directed Call Pickup Code Group Call Pickup Code Unregister When Reboot Out Dialog BLF Confirm Cancel

4. Enter the directed call pickup code in the **Directed Call Pickup Code** field.

Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure a directed pickup key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press (•) or (•), or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- **4.** Press (•) or (•), or the **Switch** soft key to select **Pick Up** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired line from the **Account** ID field.
- 6. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- Enter the directed call pickup code followed by the specific extension in the Value field.
- 8. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Group Call Pickup

Group call pickup is used for picking up incoming calls within a pre-defined group. If there are many incoming calls at the same time, the user will pick up the first incoming call. The user can pick up the incoming call using a group pickup key or the GPickup soft key. This feature depends on support from a SIP server. Group call pickup is implemented by dialing the group call pickup code. The group call pickup code can be configured on a phone or per-account basis.

Procedure

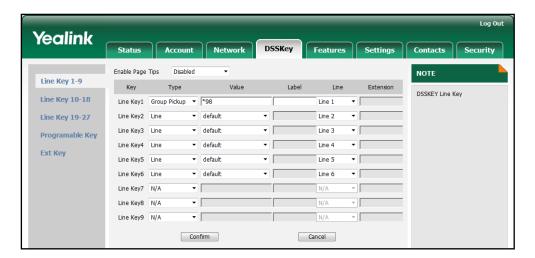
Group call pickup can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the group call pickup code on a per-account basis. For more information, refer to Group Call Pickup on page 283. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign a group call pickup key. For more information, refer to Group Call Pickup Key on page 357. Configure the group call pickup feature on a phone basis. For more information, refer to Group Call Pickup on page 282. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a group call pickup key. |
| | | Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl</phonelpaddress> |
| | | et?p=dsskey&model=1&q=loa d&linepage=1 |
| | | Configure the group call pickup feature on a phone basis. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=features-callpickup&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | | Configure the group call pickup code on a per-account basis. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=account-adv&q=load&acc=0</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign a group call pickup key. |

To configure a group call pickup key via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **DSSKey**->**Line Key**.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select **Group Pickup** from the pull-down list of **Type**.
- 3. Enter the group call pickup code in the Value field.

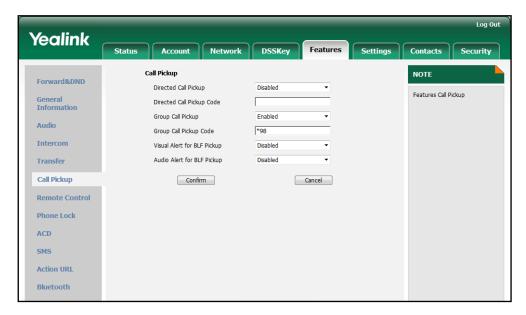
4. Select the desired line from the pull-down list of Line.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the group call pickup feature on a phone basis via web user interface:

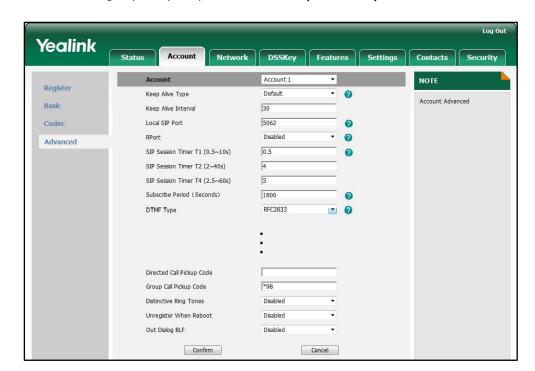
- 1. Click on Features->Call Pickup.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Group Call Pickup.
- 3. Enter the group call pickup code in the Group Call Pickup Code field.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the group call pickup code on a per-account basis via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.



4. Enter the group call pickup code in the Group Call Pickup Code field.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure a group pickup key via phone user interface:

- Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- **4.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Group Pickup** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired line from the **Account** ID field.
- 6. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 7. Enter the group call pickup code in the Value field.
- 8. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Dialog-Info Call Pickup

On some specific servers, call pickup is implemented through SIP signals. The IP phones support to pick up incoming calls via a NOTIFY message with dialog-info event. A user can pick up an incoming call by pressing a DSS key used to monitor a specific extension (such as a BLF key).

The example of the dialog-info message carried in NOTIFY message for reference:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<dialog-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:dialog-info" version="6" state="full"
entity="sip:1013@10.2.1.199">
<dialog id="706655206@10.2.8.213" call-id="706655206@10.2.8.213" local-tag="827932784"</p>
remote-tag="1887460740" direction="recipient">
<state>early</state>
<local>
<id>identity>sip:1013@10.2.1.199</identity>
<target uri="sip:1013@10.2.1.199">
</target>
</local>
<remote>
<identity>sip:1011@10.2.1.199</identity>
<target uri="sip:1011@10.2.8.213:5063">
</target>
</remote>
</dialog>
</dialog-info>
```

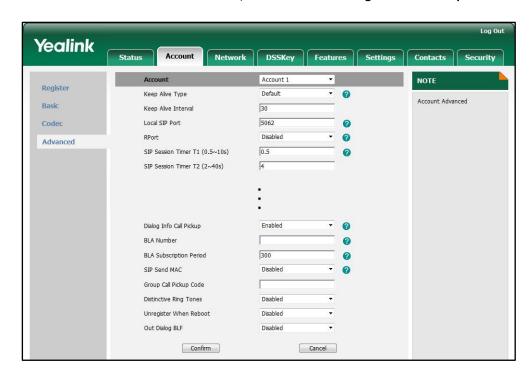
Procedure

Dialog-Info Call Pickup can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the Dialog-Info Call Pickup feature on the IP phone. |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| Configuration File | | For more information, refer to |
| geranen ine | | Dialog-Info Call |
| | | PickupDialog-Info Call Pickup |
| | | on page 284. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the Dialog-Info Call |
| | | Pickup feature on the IP phone. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servl</phoneipaddress> |
| | | et?p=account-adv&q=load∾ |
| | | c=0 |

To configure Dialog-Info Call Pickup via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.



4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Dialog Info Call Pickup**.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Call Return

Call return, also known as last call return, provides convenience for a user to place a call back to the caller of the last incoming call. Call return is implemented on the IP phones using a call return key.

Procedure

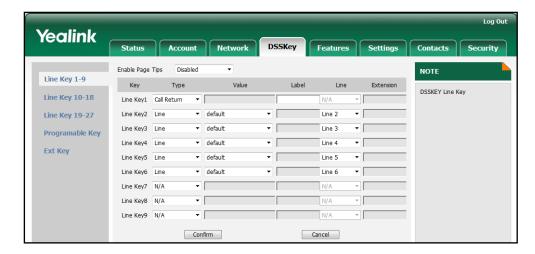
Call return key can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign a call return key. For more information, refer to Call Return Key on page 358. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a call return key. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&li nepage=1</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign a call return key. |

To configure a call return key via web user interface:

1. Click on **DSSKey**->**Line Key**.

2. In the desired DSS key field, select **Call Return** from the pull-down list of **Type**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure a call return key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- **4.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Call Return** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Call Park

The call park feature allows users to park a call at a special extension and then retrieve it on any other phone in the system. A user can park a call at an extension, known as call park orbit, by pressing a call park key. The current call is put on hold and can be retrieved on another IP phone. This feature depends on support from a SIP server.

Procedure

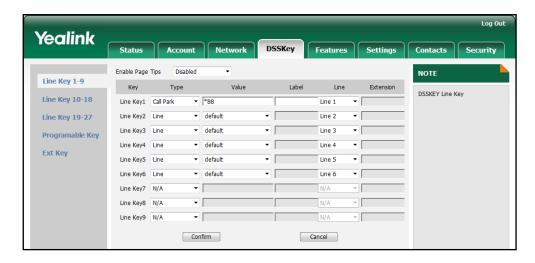
Call park key can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign a call park key. For more information, refer to |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | | Call Park Key on page 358. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a call park key. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servl</phoneipaddress> |
| | | et?p=dsskey&model=1&q=loa |

| | d&linepage=1 |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Phone User Interface | Assign a call park key. |

To configure a call park key via web user interface:

- 1. Click on DSSKey->Line Key.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select Call Park from the pull-down list of Type.
- 3. Enter the desired value (e.g., call park feature code) in the Value field.
- 4. Select the desired line from the pull-down list of Line.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure a call park key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- 4. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Call Park** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired line from the **Account** ID field.
- 6. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 7. Enter the desired value (e.g., call park feature code) in the Value field.
- 8. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Web Server Type

The web server type feature determines access permission of the IP phone's web user interface. The IP phones support both HTTP and HTTPS protocols for accessing the web user interface. HTTP is an application protocol that runs on top of the TCP/IP suite of protocols. HTTPS is a web protocol that encrypts and decrypts user page requests as well as the pages returned by the web server. Both the HTTP and HTTPS port numbers

are configurable.

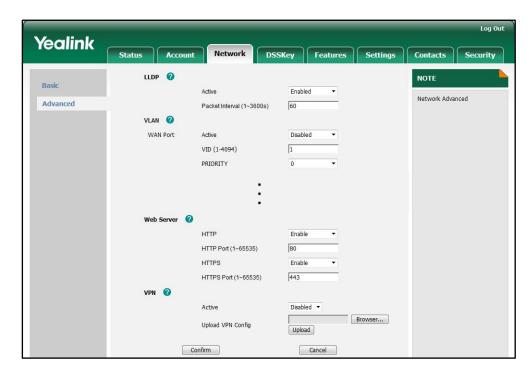
Procedure

Web server type can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify the web access type, HTTP port and HTTPS port. For more information, refer to Web Server Type on page 284. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Specify the web access type, HTTP port and HTTPS port. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Specify the web access type. |

To configure the web server type via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the Web Server field, select the desired value from the pull-down list of HTTP.
- Enter the HTTP port in the HTTP Port (1~65535) field.
 The default HTTP port is 80.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of HTTPS.
- Enter the HTTPS port in the HTTPS Port (1~65535) field.
 The default HTTPS port is 443.



6. Click Confirm to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

7. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure the web server type via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) -> Network-> Webserver Type.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value in the **HTTP Status** field.
- 3. Enter the HTTP port in the HTTP Port field.
- 4. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired icon in the **HTTPS** Status field.
- 5. Enter the HTTP port in the HTTPS Port field.
- **6.** Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

Calling Line Identification Presentation

The calling line identification presentation (CLIP) feature allows the IP phones to display the caller's identity, derived from a SIP header contained in the INVITE message, when receiving an incoming call. The IP phones support three types of SIP headers: From, P-Asserted-Identity and Remote-Party-ID. Identity presentation is based on the identity in the relevant SIP header.

If the caller has existed in the local directory, the local name assigned to the caller should be preferentially displayed.

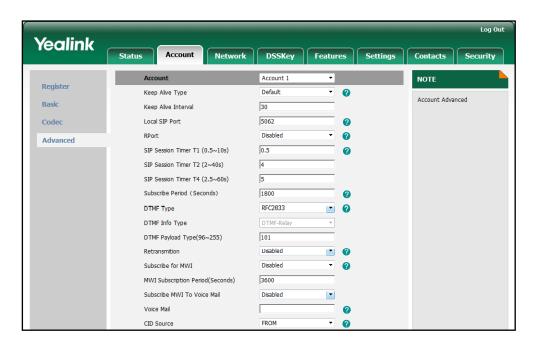
Procedure

CLIP can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the presentation of the caller identity. For more information, refer to Calling Line Identification Presentation on page 286. |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the presentation of the caller identity. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=account-adv&q=load&acc=0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the presentation of the caller identity via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of the CID Source.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Connected Line Identification Presentation

The connected line identification presentation (COLP) feature allows IP phones to display the identity of the callee specified for outgoing calls. The IP phone can display the Dialed Digits, or the identity in a SIP header (Remote-Party-ID or P-Asserted-Identity) received, or the identity in the From header carried in the UPDATE message sent by the callee as described in RFC 4916.

If the callee has existed in the directory, the local name assigned to the callee should be preferentially displayed.

Procedure

COLP can be configured only using the configuration files.

| | | Configure the presentation of the callee identity. |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|
| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | For more information, refer to |
| | | Connected Line Identification |
| | | Presentation on page 286. |

DTMF

DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-frequency), better known as touch-tone, is used for telecommunication signaling over analog telephone lines in the voice-frequency band. DTMF is the signal sent from the IP phone to the network, which is generated when pressing the IP phone's keypad during a call. Each key press on the IP phone generates one sinusoidal tone of two frequencies. One is generated from a high frequency group and the other from a low frequency group.

The DTMF keypad is laid out in a 4×4 matrix, with each row representing a low frequency, and each column representing a high frequency. Pressing a digit key (such as '1') will generate a sinusoidal tone for each of two frequencies (697 and 1209 hertz (Hz)).

DTMF Keypad Frequencies:

| | 1209 Hz | 1336 Hz | 1447 Hz | 1633 Hz |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 697 Hz | 1 | 2 | 3 | Α |
| 770 Hz | 4 | 5 | 6 | В |
| 852 Hz | 7 | 8 | 9 | С |
| 941 Hz | * | 0 | # | D |

There are 3 common methods of transmitting DTMF digits on SIP calls:

- RFC 2833 DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833.
- INBAND DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band.
- SIP INFO DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages.

The method of transmitting DTMF digits is configurable on a per-account basis.

RFC 2833

DTMF digits are transmitted using the RTP Event packets that are sent along with the voice path. These packets use RFC 2833 format and must have a payload type that matches what the other end is listening for. The payload type for the RTP Event packets is configurable. IP phones default to 101 for the payload type, which use the definition to negotiate with the other end during call establishment.

The RTP Event packet contains 4 bytes. The 4 bytes are distributed over several fields denoted as Event, End bit, R-bit, Volume and Duration. If the End bit is set to 1, the packet contains the end of the DTMF event. You can configure the number of times the IP phone sends the RTP Event packet with End bit set to 1.

INBAND

DTMF digits are transmitted within the audio of the IP phone conversation. It uses the

same VoIP codec as your voice and is audible to the conversation partners.

SIP INFO

DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages when the voice stream is established after a successful SIP 200 OK-ACK message sequence. The SIP INFO message is sent along the signaling path of the call. The SIP INFO message can support transmitting DTMF digits in three ways: DTMF, DTMF-Relay and Telephone-Event.

Procedure

Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

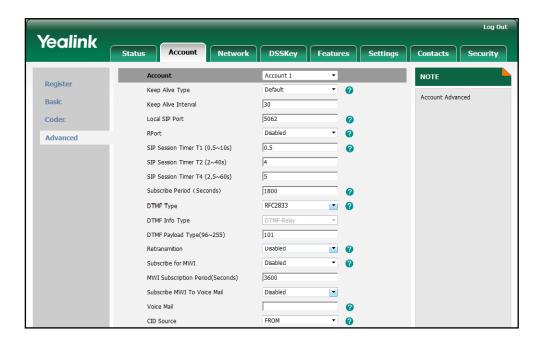
| | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the method of transmitting DTMF digit and the payload type. For more information, refer to DTMF on page 287. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Configuration File | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> | Configure the number of times for the IP phone to send the end RTP Event packet. For more information, refer to DTMF on page 287. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the method of transmitting DTMF digits and the payload type. Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=account-adv&q=load&accc=0</phoneipaddress> |
| | | Configure the number of times for the IP phone to send the end RTP Event packet. |
| | | Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=features-general&q=loa d</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the method of transmitting DTMF digits via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.

If SIP INFO or AUTO+SIP INFO is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.

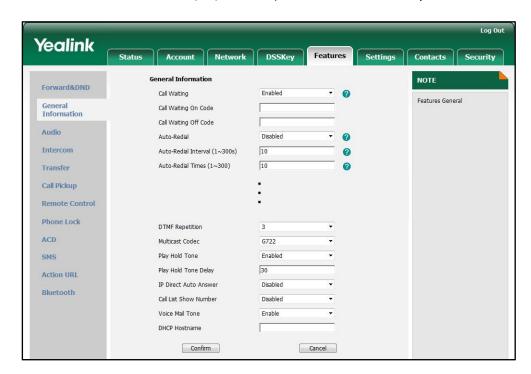
5. Enter the desired value in the DTMF Payload Type (96~255) field.



6. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the number of times to send the end RTP Event packet via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value (1-3) from the pull-down list of **DTMF Repetition**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Suppress DTMF Display

The suppress DTMF display feature allows the IP phones to suppress the display of DTMF digits. The DTMF digits are displayed as "*" on the phone LCD screen. The suppress DTMF display delay feature defines whether to display the DTMF digits for a short period before displaying "*".

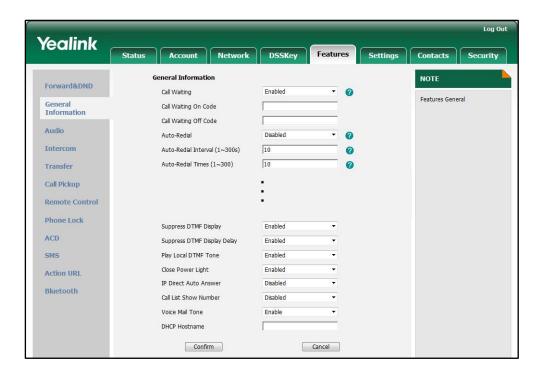
Procedure

Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the suppress DTMF display and suppress DTMF display delay features. For more information, refer to Suppress DTMF Display on page 289. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the suppress DTMF display and suppress DTMF display delay features. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure suppress DTMF display and suppress DTMF display delay via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Suppress DTMF Display**.



3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Suppress DTMF Display Delay.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Transfer via DTMF

On some traditional servers, call transfer is implemented via DTMF. The IP phones support to send the specified DTMF digits to the server for transferring a call to a third party.

Procedure

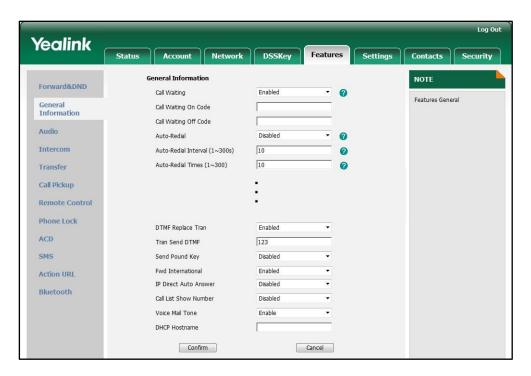
Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the transfer via DTMF feature. For more information, refer to Transfer via DTMF on page 289. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the transfer via DTMF feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the transfer via DTMF feature via web user interface:

1. Click on Features->General Information.

- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of DTMF Replace Tran.
- 3. Enter the specified DTMF digits in the Tran Send DTMF field.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Intercom

The intercom feature allows establishing an audio conversation directly. The called phone picks up intercom calls automatically and establishes intercom conversations. This feature depends on support from a SIP server.

Outgoing Intercom Calls

Intercom is a useful feature in an office environment to quickly connect with the operator or the secretary. A user can press an intercom key to automatically initiate an outgoing intercom call with a remote extension.

Procedure

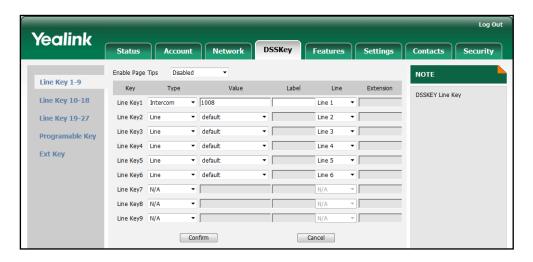
Intercom key can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign an intercom key. For more information, refer to Intercom Key on page 359. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign an intercom key. Navigate to: |

| | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&li nepage=1</phonelpaddress> |
|----------------------|--|
| Phone User Interface | Assign an intercom key. |

To configure an intercom key via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **DSSKey**->**Line Key**.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select **Intercom** from the pull-down list of **Type**.
- 3. Enter the remote extension number in the Value field.
- 4. Select the desired line from the pull-down list of Line.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure an intercom key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Intercom** from the **Type** field.
- 4. Select the desired line from the Account ID field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Enter the remote extension number in the Value field.
- 7. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Incoming Intercom Calls

The way IP phones handle incoming intercom calls depends on the incoming intercom call configurations. The following describes each configuration parameter for incoming intercom calls.

Accept Intercom

Accept Intercom allows the IP phones to automatically answer an incoming intercom call.

Intercom Mute

Intercom Mute allows the IP phones to mute the microphone for incoming intercom calls.

Warning Tone

Warning Tone allows the IP phones to play a warning tone before answering an intercom call.

Intercom Barge

Intercom Barge allows the IP phones to automatically answer an incoming intercom call while there is already an active call on the IP phone. The active call will be put on hold.

Procedure

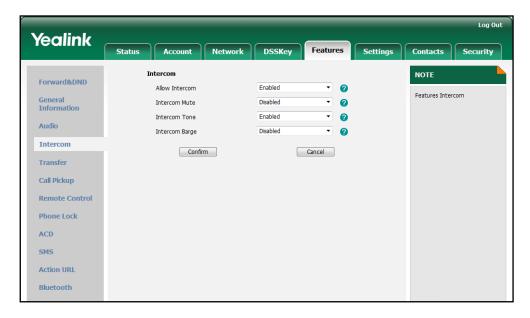
Incoming intercom calls can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> | Configure the incoming intercom call feature. For more information, refer to Incoming Intercom calls on page 290. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the incoming intercom call feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-intercom&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the incoming intercom call feature. |

To configure intercom via web user interface:

1. Click on Features->Intercom.

Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Allow Intercom, Intercom Mute, Intercom Tone and Intercom Barge.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure intercom via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Features->Intercom.
- 2. Press or , or the Switch soft key to select the desired values from the Accept Intercom, Intercom Mute, Warning Tone and Intercom Barge fields.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Configuring Advanced Features

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the following advanced features:

- Distinctive Ring Tones
- Tones
- Remote Phonebook
- LDAP
- Busy Lamp Field
- Music on Hold
- Automatic Call Distribution
- Message Waiting Indicator
- Multicast Paging
- Call Recording
- Hot Desking
- Action URL
- Action URI
- Server Redundancy
- LLDP
- VLAN
- VPN
- Quality of Service
- Network Address Translation
- SNMP
- 802.1X Authentication
- TR-069 Device Management
- IPv6 Support

Distinctive Ring Tones

The distinctive ring tones feature allows specific incoming calls to trigger the IP phones to play distinctive ring tones. The IP phone inspects the INVITE request for an "Alert-Info" header when receiving an incoming call. If the INVITE request contains an "Alert-Info" header, the IP phone strips out the URL and keyword parameter and maps it to the

appropriate ring tone.

The Alert-Info header is in the following two formats:

Alert-Info: localIP/Bellcore-drN

Alert-Info: <URL>;info=info text;x-line-id=0

 If the Alter-Info header contains the keyword "Bellcore-drN", the IP phone will play the Bellcore-drN ring tone (N=1,2,3,4,5).

Example:

Alert-Info: http://127.0.0.1/Bellcore-dr1

The following table identifies the different Bellcore ring tone patterns and cadences.

| Bellcore Tone | Pattern ID | Pattern | Cadence | Minimum Duration (ms) | Nominal Duration (ms) | Maximum Duration (ms) |
|------------------|---------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Bellcore-dr1 | 1 | Ringing | 2s On | 1800 | 2000 | 2200 |
| (standard) | Į. | Silent | 4s Off | 3600 | 4000 | 4400 |
| | | Ringing | Long | 630 | 800 | 1025 |
| Dellesse dr2 | 2 | Silent | | 315 | 400 | 525 |
| Bellcore-dr2 | 2 | Ringing | Long | 630 | 800 | 1025 |
| | | Silent | | 3475 | 4000 | 4400 |
| | | Ringing | Short | 315 | 400 | 525 |
| | | Silent | | 145 | 200 | 525 |
| Dellesse de7 | 3 | Ringing | Short | 315 | 400 | 525 |
| Bellcore-dr3 | 3 | Silent | | 145 | 200 | 525 |
| | | Ringing | Long | 630 | 800 | 1025 |
| | | Silent | | 2975 | 4000 | 4400 |
| | | Ringing | Short | 200 | 300 | 525 |
| | | Silent | | 145 | 200 | 525 |
| Bellcore-dr4 | 4 | Ringing | Long | 800 | 1000 | 1100 |
| Belicore-ar4 4 | 4 | Silent | | 145 | 200 | 525 |
| | | Ringing | Short | 200 | 300 | 525 |
| | | Silent | | 2975 | 4000 | 4400 |
| Bellcore-dr5 | 5 | Ringing | | 450 | 500 | 550 |

Note

"Bellcore-dr5" is a ring splash tone that reminds the user that DND or Always Call Forward feature is enabled on the server-side.

• If the Alert-Info header contains a remote URL, the IP phone will try to download the WAV ring tone file from the URL and then play the remote ring tone. If failing to download the file, the IP phone will plays the local ring tone associated with info text. If there is no text matched, the IP phone will play the local ring tone configured on the IP phone in about ten seconds.

Example:

Alert-Info: http://192.168.0.12:8080/ring.wav/info=family;x-line-id=0

Procedure

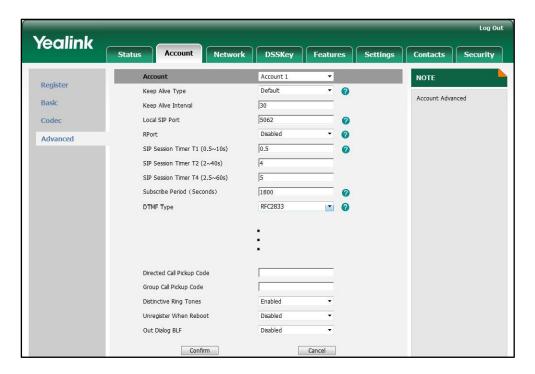
Distinctive ring tones can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the distinctive ring tones feature. For more information, refer to Distinctive Ring Tones on page 292. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the internal ringer text and internal ringer file. For more information, refer to Distinctive Ring Tones on page 292. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the distinctive ring tones feature. Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=account-adv&q=load&accc=0</phoneipaddress> |
| | | Configure the internal ringer text and internal ringer file. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=settings-ring&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure distinctive ring tones via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.

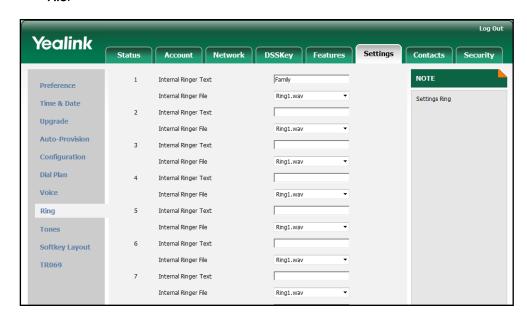
4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Distinctive Ring Tones**.



5. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the internal ringer text and internal ringer file via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings->Ring Tone**.
- 2. Enter the keywords in the Internal Ringer Text fields.
- Select the desired ring tones for each text from the pull-down lists of Internal Ringer File.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Tones

When receiving a message or recording a call, the IP phone will play a warning tone. You can customize tones or select the tones customized for a specific country to indicate different conditions of the IP phone. Tone sets vary from country to country. The default tones used on the IP phones are the tone sets of US. The available tone sets are:

- Australia
- Austria
- Brazil
- Belgium
- China
- Czech
- Denmark
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Great Britain
- Greece
- Hungary
- Lithuania
- India
- Italy
- Japan
- Mexico
- New Zealand
- Netherlands
- Norway
- Portugal
- Spain
- Switzerland
- Sweden
- Russia
- United States
- Chile
- Czech ETSI

Configured tones can be heard on the IP phone for the following conditions:

| Condition | Description |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| Dial | When in the pre-dialing interface |
| Ring Back | Ring-back tone |
| Busy | When the callee is busy |
| Congestion | When the network is congested |
| Call Waiting | Call waiting tone |
| Dial Recall | Call hold tone |
| Record | When recording a call |
| Info | When receiving a special message |
| Stutter | When receiving a voice mail |
| Message | When receiving a text message |
| Auto Answer | When automatically answering a call |

Procedure

Tones can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the tones for the IP phone. For more information, refer to Tones on page 294. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the tones for the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=settings-tones&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure tones via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings**->**Tones**.
- 2. Select the desired type from the pull-down list of **Select Country**.

Log Out Yealink Status DSSKey Contacts Select Country Preference Dial Settings Tones Time & Date Ring Back Upgrade Busy Congestion Auto-Provision Call Waiting Dial Recall Dial Plan Record Voice Info Ring Stutter Message Tones Auto Answei Softkey Layout Confirm Cancel TR069

If you select **Custom**, you can customize the tone for indicating each condition of the IP phone.

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Remote Phonebook

Remote phonebook is the phone book maintained centrally, which is stored on the remote server. Users just need the access URL of the remote phonebook. The IP phone can establish a connection with the remote server and download the entries, and then display the entries on the phone user interface. The IP phones support up to 5 remote phonebooks. All remote phonebooks must be less than 5MB in size. The remote phonebook can be customized. For more information, refer to Remote XML Phonebook on page 214.

The SRemote Name feature allows the IP phones to query the entry names from the remote phonebook when receiving incoming calls. The SRemote Name Flash Time feature defines how often the IP phones refresh the local cache of the remote phonebook.

Procedure

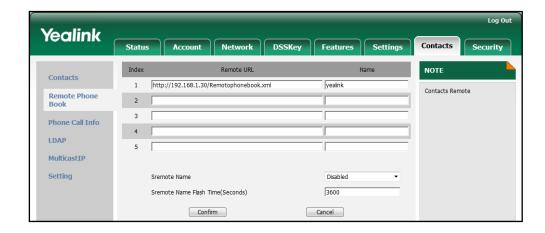
Remote phonebook can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify the access URL of the remote phonebook. For more information, refer to Remote Phonebook on page |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | | 296. |
| | | Specify whether to query the |
| | | entry names from the remote |

| | | phonebook when the IP phone receives incoming calls. Specify how often the IP phone refreshes the local cache of the remote phonebook. For more information, refer to Remote Phonebook on page 296. |
|-------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Specify the access URL of the remote phonebook. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=contacts-remote&q=load Specify whether to query the contact names from the remote phonebook when the IP phone receives incoming calls. Specify how often the IP phone refreshes the local cache of the remote phonebook. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=contacts-remote&q=load</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |

To specify the access URL of the remote phonebook via web user interface:

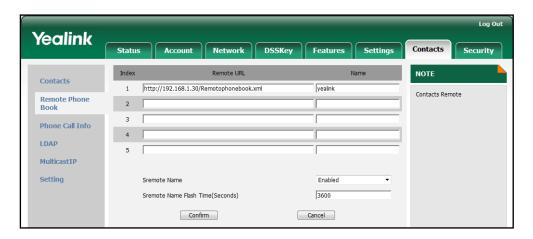
- 1. Click on Contacts->Remote Phone Book.
- 2. Enter the access URL in the Remote URL field.
- 3. Enter the name in the Name field.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change

To configure the remote phonebook via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Contacts->Remote Phone Book.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **SRemote Name**.
- 3. Enter the desired time in the SRemote Name Flash Time (Seconds) field.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

LDAP

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an application protocol for accessing and maintaining information services of the distributed directory over an IP network. The IP phones can be configured to interface with a corporate directory server that supports LDAP version 2 or 3 (Microsoft's Active Directory is included).

The biggest plus for LDAP is that users can access the central LDAP directory of the corporation using the IP phones, so they do not need to maintain the local directory. Users can search and dial from the LDAP directory and save the LDAP entries to the local directory. The LDAP entries displayed on the IP phone are read only. Users can not add, edit or delete the LDAP entries. When an LDAP server is properly configured, the IP phone can look up entries from the LDAP server in a wide variety of ways. The LDAP server indexes all the data in its entries, and "filters" may be used to select just the desired contact or group, and return just the desired information.

The configurations on the IP phone limit the amount of displayed entries when querying from the LDAP server, and decide how the attributes are displayed and sorted.

There are two ways to perform an LDAP search on the IP phone:

- Simply start a search against LDAP by entering a number. All suitable entries will be shown according to your query setup.
- Assign a DSS key to be an LDAP key, and press the LDAP key to enter the LDAP Search interface when the IP phone is idle.

LDAP Attributes

The following table lists the most common attributes used to configure the LDAP lookup on IP phones:

| Abbreviation | Name | Description |
|--------------|-------------------|---|
| gn | givenName | First name |
| cn | commonName | LDAP attribute being made up from given name joined to surname. |
| sn | surname | Last name or family name |
| dn | distinguishedName | Unique identifier for each entry |
| dc | dc | Domain component |
| - | company | Company or organization name |
| - | telephoneNumber | Office phone number |
| mobile | mobilephoneNumber | Mobile or cellular phone number |
| ipPhone | IPphoneNumber | Home phone number |

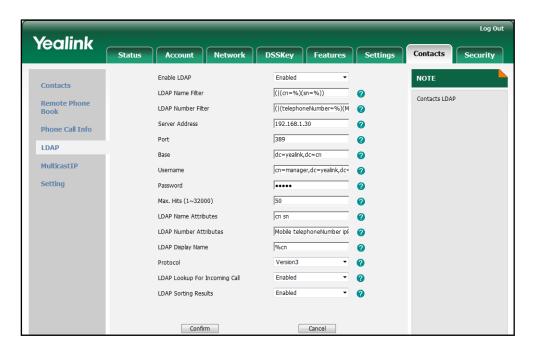
Procedure

LDAP can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the LDAP feature. For more information, refer to LDAP on page 297. Assign an LDAP key. For more information, refer to LDAP Key on page 360. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the LDAP feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=contacts-LDAP&q=load Assign an LDAP key. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load d&linepage=1</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign an LDAP key. |

To configure LDAP via web user interface:

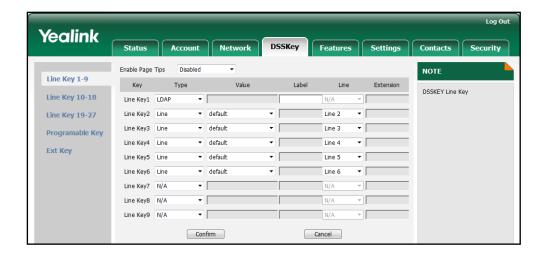
- 1. Click on Contacts->LDAP.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Enable LDAP.
- 3. Enter the values in the corresponding fields.
- 4. Select the desired values from the corresponding pull-down lists.



Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure an LDAP key via web user interface:

- 1. Click on DSSKey->Line Key.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select LDAP from the pull-down list of Type.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure an LDAP key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press (\cdot) or (\cdot) , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- 4. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **LDAP** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Busy Lamp Field

Busy Lamp Field (BLF) is used to monitor a specific user for status changes on the IP phones. For example, you can configure a BLF key on a supervisor's phone for monitoring the status of a user's phone (busy or idle). When the user makes a call, a busy indicator on the supervisor's phone shows that the user's phone is in use and busy.

Visual Alert and Audio Alert for BLF Pickup

The BLF pickup feature allows supervisor to pick up the incoming call of the monitored user. The visual alert and audio alert for BLF pickup features allow the supervisor's phone to play an alert tone and display a visual prompt (e.g., "6001 <-6002", 6001 is the monitored extension and receives an incoming call from 6002) when the monitored user receives an incoming call. In addition to BLF key, the visual alert for BLF pickup feature also enables the supervisor to pick up the incoming call of the monitored user by pressing the Pickup soft key directly. The directed call pickup code must be configured in advance. For more information on how to configure the directed call pickup code for the Pickup soft key, refer to Directed Call Pickup on page 91.

LED Off in Idle

The LED off in idle feature defines two flashing methods for the BLF key LED. The BLF key LED flashes as below:

Line key LED (configured as BLF key when LED Off in Idle is disabled)

| LED Status | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Solid green | The monitored user is idle. |
| Solid red | The monitored user is busy. The call is parked against the monitored user's phone number. |
| Fast flashing red | The monitored user receives an incoming call. |
| Off | The monitored user does not exist. |

Line key LED (configured as BLF key when LED Off in Idle is enabled)

| LED Status | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| | The monitored user is busy. |
| Solid red | The call is parked against the monitored user's phone |
| | number. |
| Fast flashing red | The monitored user receives an incoming call. |
| Off | The monitored user is idle. |
| Oli | The monitored user does not exist. |

Procedure

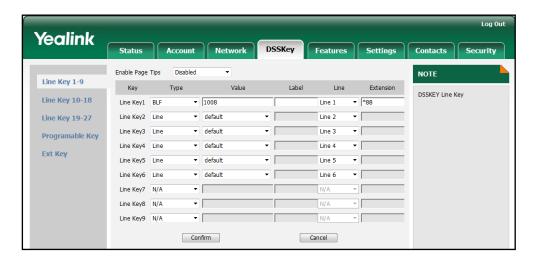
BLF can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | y0000000000028.cfg | Assign a BLF key. For more information, refer to BLF Key on page 360. Specify whether to use the visual alert and audio alert for BLF pickup features. Configure the LED off in idle feature. For more information, refer to BLF on page 302. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a BLF key. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=dsskey&model=1&q=loa d&linepage=1 Specify whether to use the visual alert and audio alert for BLF pickup features. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=features-callpickup&q=lo ad Configure the LED off in idle feature. Navigate to: http://<phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=features-general&q=loa d</phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress></phonelpaddress> |

| Phone User Interface Assign a BLF key. | |
|--|--|
|--|--|

To configure a BLF key via web user interface:

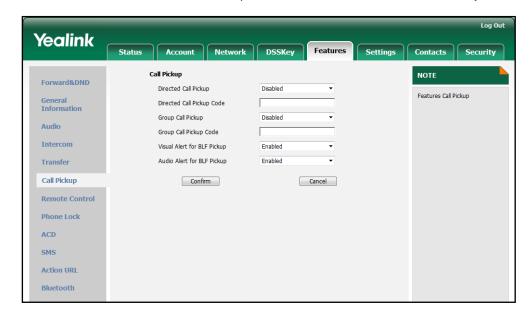
- 1. Click on DSSKey->Line Key.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select **BLF** from the pull-down list of **Type**.
- 3. Enter the phone number or extension you want to monitor in the Value field.
- 4. Select the desired line from the pull-down list of Line.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the directed call pickup code in the Extension field.



6. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the visual alert and audio alert features via web user interface:

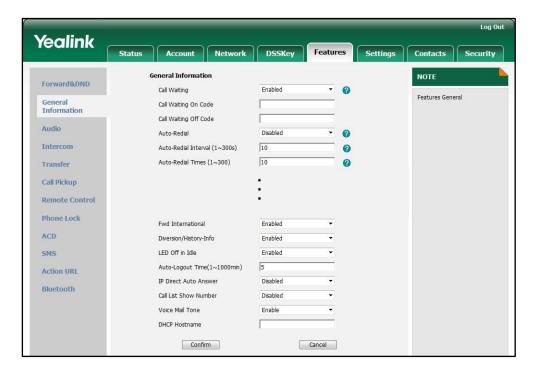
- 1. Click on Features->Call Pickup.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Visual Alert for BLF Pickup.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Alert for BLF Pickup.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the LED off in idle via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of LED Off in Idle.



Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure a BLF key via phone user interface:

- Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **BLF** from the **Type** field.
- 4. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired line from the **Account** ID field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Enter the phone number or extension you want to monitor in the Value field.
- 7. (Optional.) Enter the directed call pickup code in the Extension field.
- 8. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Music on Hold

Music on hold (MoH) is the business practice of playing recorded music to fill the silence that would be heard by the party who has been placed on hold. To use this feature, you should specify a SIP URI pointing to an MoH server account. When a call is placed on hold, the IP phone will send an INVITE message to the specified MoH server account according to the SIP URI. The MoH server account automatically responds to the INVITE message and immediately plays audio from some source located anywhere (LAN,

Internet) to the held party.

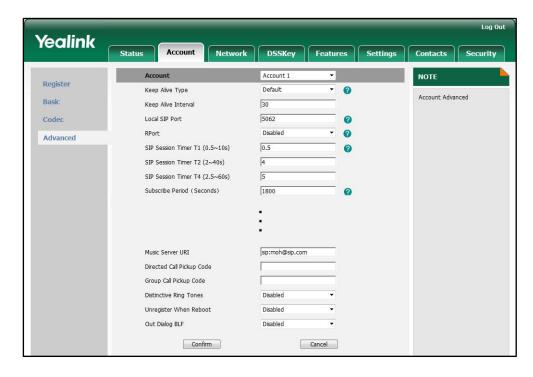
Procedure

Music on Hold can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the MoH feature on a per-account basis. For more information, refer to Music on Hold on page 303. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the MoH feature on a per-account basis. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-adv&q=load&acc= 0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the MoH feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- **3.** Click on **Advanced**.
- 4. Enter the SIP URI (e.g., sip:moh@sip.com) in the Music Server URI field.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Automatic Call Distribution

Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) enables organizations to manage a large number of phone calls on an individual basis. ACD enables the use of the IP phones in a call-center role by automatically distributing incoming calls to available users, or agents. The ACD feature depends on support from a SIP server.

Note

The ACD feature is disabled by default. You need to enable it in advance.

After the IP phone user logs into the queue, the server monitors the phone status and then decides whether to assign an incoming call to the user's IP phone. Whenever the IP phone user answers a call, or misses a call, the server automatically changes the phone status to unavailable. The IP phone will remain in this status until the IP phone user manually changes the phone status or the ACD auto available timer expires. When the timer expires, the phone status is automatically changed to available. The auto available timer feature depends on support from a SIP server.

You need to configure an ACD key for the user to log in the ACD system. The ACD key LED on the IP phone indicates the ACD status.

Procedure

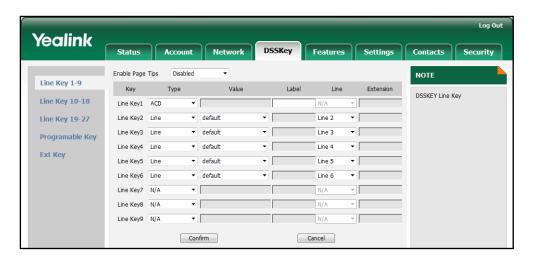
ACD can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the ACD feature. For more information, refer to ACD on page 303. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign an ACD key. For more information, refer to ACD Key on page 361. |
| | | Configure the ACD auto available timer feature. |
| | | For more information, refer to ACD on page 303. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign an ACD key. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&li nepage=1</phoneipaddress> |
| | | Configure the ACD auto available timer feature. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet</phonelpaddress> |

| | ?p=features-acd&q=load |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Phone User Interface | Assign an ACD key. |

To configure an ACD key via web user interface:

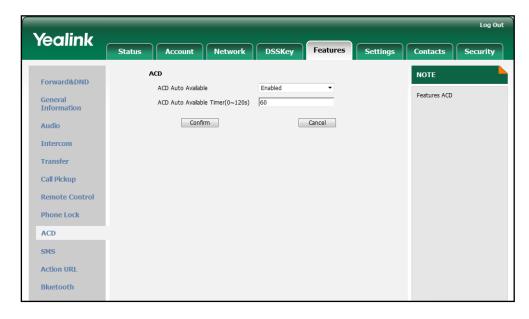
- 1. Click on DSSKey->Line Key.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select ACD from the pull-down list of Type.
- 3. Select the desired line from the pull-down list of Line.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the ACD auto available timer feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->ACD.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of ACD Auto Available.
- 3. Enter the desired timer in the ACD Auto Available Timer (0~120s) field.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure an ACD key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **ACD** from the **Type** field.
- 4. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 5. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Message Waiting Indicator

Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) is a feature that informs users that they have messages waiting in their mailboxes. This feature indicates how many messages are waiting without the users having to call their mailboxes. The IP phones support both audio and visual MWI when receiving new voice messages.

The IP phones support both solicited and unsolicited MWI. Unsolicited MWI is a server related feature.

Solicited MWI: MWI notification is subscription-based. The IP phone sends a SUBSCRIBE message to the server for message-summary updates. The server sends a message-summary NOTIFY within the subscription dialog each time the MWI status changes. For solicited MWI, you must enable the MWI subscription feature on the IP phones.

Unsolicited MWI: MWI notification is not subscription-based. The IP phones do not need to subscribe for message-summary updates. The server automatically sends a message-summary NOTIFY in a new dialog each time the MWI status changes.

Subscribe MWI to VM feature supports the IP phone can subscribe to the voice mail number for MWI service. Whether the phone subscribes the MWI messages to the account or the voice number MWI service depends on the server.

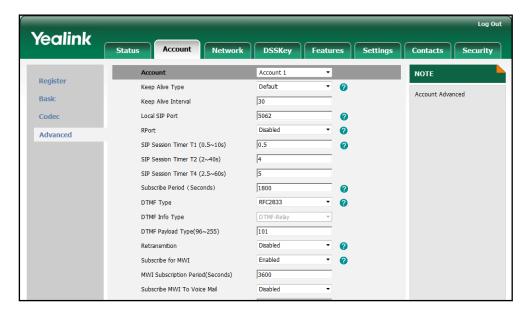
Procedure

Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the MWI subscription feature on the IP phone. For more information, refer to Message Waiting Indicator on page 305. |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the MWI subscription feature on the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=account-adv&q=load&acc= 0</phoneipaddress> |

To configure the MWI subscription feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Subscribe for MWI.
- 5. Enter the period time in the MWI Subscription Period (Seconds) field.



6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

The IP phone will subscribe to the account number for MWI service by default.

To enable the Subscribe MWI to VM feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- **3.** Click on **Advanced**.
- 4. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Subscribe MWI to Voice Mail.

Yealink Network DSSKey Features Settings Security NOTE Register a Keep Alive Type Account Advanced Basic 30 Keep Alive Interval Local SIP Port 5062 Codec Disabled 0 SIP Session Timer T1 (0.5~10s) 0.5 4 SIP Session Timer T2 (2~40s) 5 SIP Session Timer T4 (2.5~60s) Subscribe Period (Seconds) 1800 DTMF Type **|** DTMF Info Type DTMF-Relay DTMF Payload Type(96~255) Retransmition Disabled Enabled 3600 MWI Subscription Period(Seconds) Subscribe MWI To Voice Mail Enabled Voice Mail

5. Enter the desired voice number in the Voice Mail field.

6. Click Confirm to accept the change.

The IP phone will subscribe to the voice mail number for MWI service using Subscribe MWI to WM feature.

Multicast Paging

The multicast paging feature allows the IP phones to send/receive Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) stream to/from the pre-configured multicast address(es) without involving SIP signaling. You can specify up to 10 listening multicast addresses on IP phones.

Sending RTP Stream

Users can send an RTP stream without involving SIP signaling by pressing a configured multicast paging key. A multicast address (IP: Port) should be assigned to the multicast paging key, which is defined to transmit RTP stream to a group of designated the IP phones. When the IP phone sends the RTP stream to a pre-configured multicast address, each IP phone that has been configured to listen to the multicast address can receive the RTP stream. When the originator stops sending the RTP stream, the subscribers stop receiving the RTP stream.

Procedure

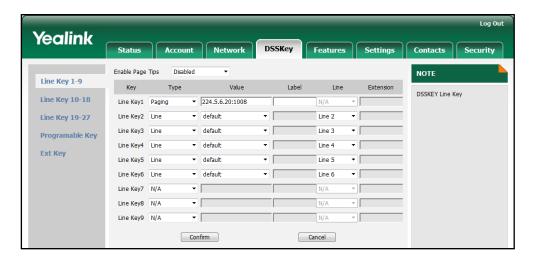
Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| | | Assign a multicast paging key. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | For more information, refer to |
| | | Multicast Paging Key on page |

| | | 362. Specifies a multicast codec for the IP phone to use for multicast RTP. For more information, refer to Sending RTP Stream on page 307. |
|-------|----------------------|---|
| | | Assign a multicast paging key. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&li nepage=1</phonelpaddress> |
| Local | Web User Interface | Specifies a multicast codec for the IP phone to use to send the RTP stream. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phoneipaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign a multicast paging key. |

To configure a multicast paging key via web user interface:

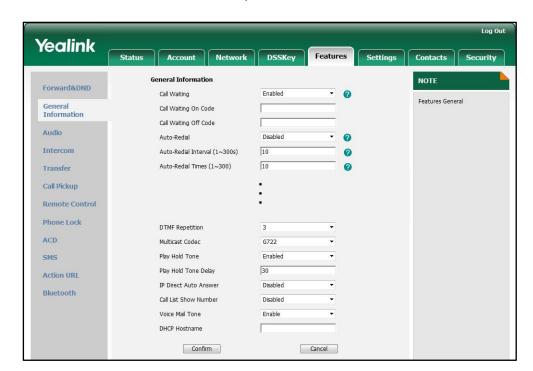
- 1. Click on DSSKey->Line Key.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select Paging from the pull-down list of Type.
- Enter the multicast IP address and port number in the Value field.
 The valid multicast IP addresses range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure a codec for multicast paging via web user interface:

1. Click on Features -> General Information.



2. Select the desired codec from the pull-down list of Multicast Codec.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure a multicast paging key via phone user interface:

- Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- **4.** Press (•) or (•), or the **Switch** soft key to select **Paging** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Enter the multicast IP address and port number in the Value field.
- 7. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

Receiving RTP Stream

The IP phones can receive an RTP stream from the pre-configured multicast address(es) without involving SIP signaling. They can handle the incoming multicast paging calls differently depending on the configurations of Paging Barge and Paging Priority Active parameters.

Paging Barge

This parameter defines the priority of the voice call in progress, which can decide how the IP phone handles the incoming multicast paging calls when there is already a voice call on the IP phone. If the parameter is configured as disabled, all incoming multicast paging calls will be automatically ignored. If the parameter is the priority value, the

incoming multicast paging calls with higher priority are automatically answered and the ones with lower priority are ignored.

Paging Priority Active

This parameter decides how the IP phone handles the incoming multicast paging calls, when there is already a multicast paging call on the IP phone. If the parameter is configured as disabled, the IP phone will automatically ignore all incoming multicast paging calls. If the parameter is configured as enabled, an incoming multicast paging call with higher priority is automatically answered, and the one with lower priority is ignored.

Procedure

Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| | | Configure the listening multicast address. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the Paging Barge and Paging Priority Active features. |
| | | For more information, refer to Receiving RTP Stream on page 307. |
| | | Configure the listening multicast address. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the Paging Barge and Paging Priority Active features. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=contacts-multicastIP&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure a listening multicast address via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Contacts->MulticastIP.
- Enter the listening multicast address and port number in the Listening Address field.
 1 is the highest priority and 10 is the lowest priority.
- 3. Enter the label in the Label field.

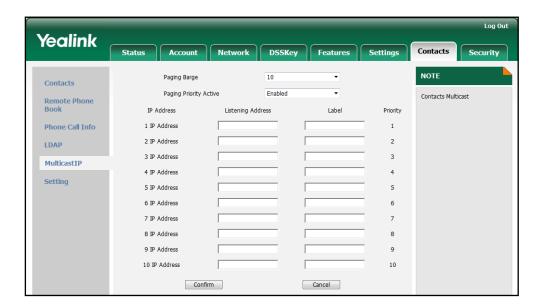
Log Out Yealink Status Network DSSKey Features Settings Security NOTE Paging Barge 10 Contacts Paging Priority Active Enabled Contacts Multicast Remote Phone Book IP Address Listening Address Label Priority 224.5.6.20:1008 Phone Call Info 1 IP Address paging one LDAP MulticastIP Setting 5 IP Address 6 IP Address 7 IP Address 8 IP Address 9 IP Address Confirm Cancel

The label will appear on the LCD screen when receiving the RTP multicast.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the paging barge and paging priority active features via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Contacts->MulticastIP.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Paging Barge.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Paging Priority Active.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Call Recording

Call recording enables users to record calls. It depends on support from a SIP server. When the user presses the call record key, the IP phone sends a record request to the server. The IP phones themselves do not have memory to store the recording, what they can do is to trigger the recording and indicate the recording status.

Normally, there are 2 main methods to trigger a recording on a certain server. We call them record and URL record. Record is for the IP phone to send the server a SIP INFO message containing a specific header. URL record is for the IP phone to send an HTTP URL to the server. The server processes these messages and decides to start or stop a recording.

Record

When a user presses a record key for the first time during a call, the IP phone sends a SIP INFO message to the server with the specific header "Record: on", and then the recording starts.

The example of a SIP INFO message for reference:

Via: SIP/2.0/UDP 10.1.4.148:5063;branch=z9hG4bK1139980711

From: "827" <sip:827@192.168.1.199>;tag=2066430997

To:<sip:614@192.168.1.199>;tag=371745247

Call-ID: 1895019940@10.1.4.148

CSeq: 2 INFO

Contact: <sip:827@10.1.4.148:5063>

Max-Forwards: 70

User-Agent: Yealink SIP-T46G 28.71.0.10

Record: on

Content-Length: 0

When the user presses the record key for the second time, the IP phone sends a SIP INFO message to the server with the specific header "Record: off", and then the recording stops.

The example of a SIP INFO message for reference:

Via: SIP/2.0/UDP 10.1.4.148:5063;branch=z9hG4bK1619489730

From: "827" <sip:827@192.168.1.199>;tag=1831694891

To:<sip:614@192.168.1.199>;tag=2228378244

Call-ID: 1051886688@10.1.4.148

CSea: 3 INFO

Contact: <sip:827@10.1.4.148:5063>

Max-Forwards: 70

User-Agent: Yealink SIP-T46G 28.71.0.10

Record: off

```
Content-Length: 0
```

URL Record

When a user presses a URL record key for the first time during a call, the IP phone sends an HTTP GET message to the server.

The example of an HTTP GET message for reference:

```
Get /phonerecording.cgi?model=yealink HTTP/1.0\r\n

Request Method: GET

Request URI: /phonerecording.cgi?model=yealink

Request version: HTTP/1.0

Host: 10.1.2.224\r\n

User-agent: yealink SIP-T46G 28.71.0.10 00:16:65:11:30:68\r\n
```

If the recording is successfully started, the server will respond with a 200 OK message.

The example of a 200 OK message for reference:

```
<YealinkIPPhoneText>
<Title>
  </Title>
<Text>
  The recording session is successfully started.
  </Text>
</ext>
```

If the recording fails for some reasons, for example, the recording box is full, the server will respond with a 200 OK message.

The example of a 200 OK message for reference:

```
<YealinkIPPhoneText>

<Title>

</Title>

<Text>

Probably the recording box is full.

</Text>

<YealinkIPPhoneText>
```

When the user presses the URL record key for the second time, the IP phone sends an HTTP GET message to the server, then the server will respond with a 200 OK message.

The example of a 200 OK message for reference:

```
<YealinkIPPhoneText>
<Title>
</Title>
</Text>
```

The recording session is successfully stopped.

</Text>

<YealinkIPPhoneText>

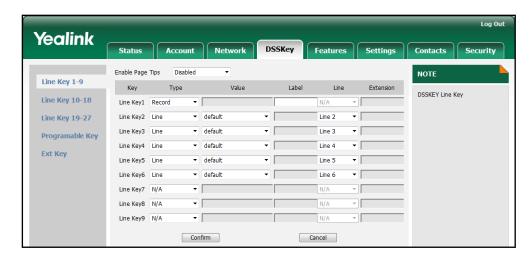
Procedure

Call recording key can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign a record key. For more information, refer to Record Key on page 363. Assign a URL record key. For more information, refer to URL Record Key on page 363. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a record key. Assign a URL record key. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet ?p=dsskey&model=1&q=load&li nepage=1</phoneipaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign a record key. Assign a URL record key. |

To configure a record key via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **DSSKey**->**Line Key**.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select **Record** from the pull-down list of **Type**.

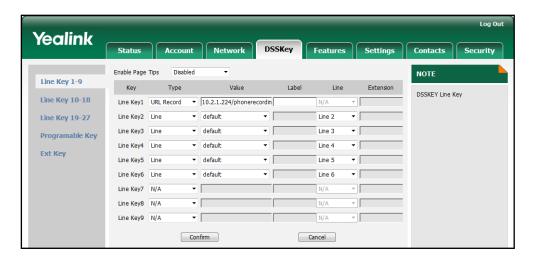


3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure a URL record key via web user interface:

1. Click on DSSKey->Line Key.

- In the desired DSS key field, select URL Record from the pull-down list of Type.
- 3. Enter the URL in the Value field.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure a record key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- **4.** Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Record** from the **Key Event** field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

To configure a URL record key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press (\cdot) or (\cdot) , or the **Switch** soft key to select **URL Record** from the **Type** field.
- 4. Enter the URL in the URL Record field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Hot Desking

Hot desking originates from the definition of being the temporary physical occupant of a work station or surface by a particular employee. A primary motivation for hot desking is cost reduction. Hot desking is regularly used in places where not all the employees are in the office at the same time, or not in the office for long periods at a time, which means actual personal offices would often be vacant, consuming valuable space and resources.

The hot desking feature allows a user to delete all accounts on the IP phone, register his account on line 1. In order to use this feature, you need to assign a hot desking key.

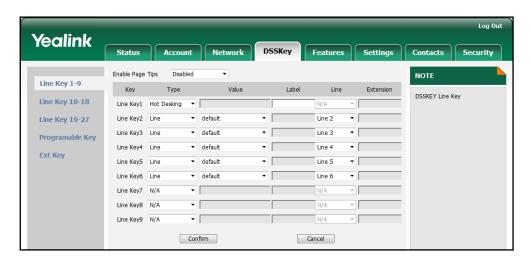
Procedure

Hot desking key can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Assign a hot desking key. For more information, refer to Hot Desking Key on page 364. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Assign a hot desking key. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=dsskey&q=load&model=1</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Assign a hot desking key. |

To configure a hot desking key via web user interface:

- 1. Click on DSSKey->Line Keys.
- 2. In the desired DSS key field, select Hot Desking from the pull-down list of Type.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure a hot desking key via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Call Feature->DSS Keys.
- 2. Select the desired DSS key.
- 3. Press () or () , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Key Event** from the **Type** field.
- **4.** Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select **Hot Desking** from the **Key Type** field.
- 5. (Optional.) Enter the string that will appear on the LCD screen in the Label field.
- 6. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

Action URL

Action URL allows IP phones to interact with web server applications by sending an HTTP or HTTPS GET request. You can specify a URL that triggers a GET request when a specified event occurs. Action URL can be only triggered by the pre-defined events (e.g., log on). The valid URL formats are:

http://IP address of the server/help.xml? and https://IP address of the server/help.xml?

The following table lists the pre-defined events for action URL.

| Event | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Setup Completed | When the IP phone completes startup. |
| Registered | When the IP phone successfully registers an account. |
| Unregistered | When the IP phone logs off the registered account. |
| Register Failed | When the IP phone fails to register an account. |
| Off Hook | When the IP phone is off hook. |
| On Hook | When the IP phone is on hook. |
| Incoming Call | When the IP phone receives an incoming call. |
| Outgoing Call | When the IP phone places a call. |
| Established | When the IP phone establishes a call. |
| Call Terminated | When the IP phone terminates a call. |
| Open DND | When the IP phone enables the DND mode. |
| Close DND | When the IP phone disables the DND mode. |
| Open Always Forward | When the IP phone enables the always forward. |
| Close Always Forward | When the IP phone disables the always forward. |
| Open Busy Forward | When the IP phone enables the busy forward. |
| Close Busy Forward | When the IP phone disables the busy forward. |
| Open NoAnswer Forward | When the IP phone enables the no answer forward. |
| Close NoAnswer Forward | When the IP phone disables the no answer forward |
| Transfer Call | When the IP phone transfers a call. |
| Blind Transfer | When the IP phone blind transfers a call. |
| Attended Transfer | When the IP phone performs the attended transfer. |
| Hold | When the IP phone places a call on hold. |
| Unhold | When the IP phone retrieves a hold call. |

| Event | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Mute | When the IP phone mutes a call. |
| Unmute | When the IP phone unmutes a call. |
| Missed Call | When the IP phone misses a call. |
| IP Changed | When the IP address of the IP phone changes. |
| Forward Incoming Call | When the IP phone forwards an incoming call. |
| Reject Incoming Call | When the IP phone rejects an incoming call. |
| Answer New-In Call | When the IP phone answers a new call. |
| Transfer Finished | When the IP phone completes to transfer a call. |
| Transfer Failed | When the IP phone fails to transfer a call. |
| Idle to Busy | When the state of the IP phone changes from idle to busy. |
| Busy to Idle | When the state of phone changes from busy to idle. |

An HTTP or HTTPS GET request may contain variable name and variable value, which are separated by "=". Each variable value starts with \$ in the query part of the URL. The valid URL formats are: http://IP address of server/help.xml?variable name=\$variable value and https://IP address of server/help.xml?variable name=\$variable value.

Variable name can be customized by users, while the variable value is pre-defined. For example, a URL http://192.168.1.10/help.xml?mac=\$mac\$ is specified for the event Mute, \$mac will be dynamically replaced with the MAC address of the IP phone when the IP phone mutes a call.

The following table lists the pre-defined variable values.

| Variable Value | Description |
|----------------|--|
| \$mac | MAC address of the IP phone |
| \$ip | The current IP address of the IP phone |
| \$model | Phone model |
| \$firmware | Phone firmware version |
| \$active_url | The SIP URI of the current account when the IP phone places a call, receives an incoming call or establishes a call. |
| \$active_user | The user part of the SIP URI for the current account when the IP phone places a call, receives an incoming call or establishes a call. |
| \$active_host | The host part of the SIP URI for the current account when the IP phone places a call, receives an incoming |

| Variable Value | Description |
|------------------|--|
| | call or establishes a call. |
| \$local | The SIP URI of the caller when the IP phone places a call. The SIP URI of the callee when the IP phone receives |
| | an incoming call. |
| \$remote | The SIP URI of the callee when the IP phone places a call. |
| | The SIP URI of the caller when the IP phone receives an incoming call. |
| \$display_local | The display name of the caller when the IP phone places a call. |
| | The display name of the callee when the IP phone receives an incoming call. |
| \$display_remote | The display name of the callee when the IP phone places a call. |
| | The display name of the caller when the IP phone receives an incoming call. |
| \$call_id | The call-id of the active call. |

Procedure

Action URL can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the action URL on the IP phone. For more information, refer to Action URL on page 309. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the action URL on the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=features-actionurl&q=load</phoneipaddress> |

To configure action URL via web user interface:

1. Click on Features->Action URL.

Log Out Yealink http://192.168.1.10/help.xml?mac=\$mac Setup Completed NOTE Forward&DND Registered Features ActionURL 0 0 Off Hook a Intercom On Hook 2 Transfer Incoming Call Outgoing call Call Pickup **Remote Control** Phone Lock Open DND ACD Close DND Open Always Forward SMS Close Always Forward Action URL

2. Enter the action URLs in the corresponding fields.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Open Busy Forward

Action URI

Bluetooth

Opposite to action URL, action URI allows IP phones to interact with web server application by receiving and handling an HTTP or HTTPS GET request. When receiving a GET request, the IP phone will perform the specified action and respond with a 200 OK message. A GET request may contain variable named as "key" and variable value, which are separated by "=". The valid URI formats are:

http://phone IP address/servlet?key=variable value and https://phone IP address/servlet?key=variable value

The following table lists the pre-defined variable values:

| Variable Value | Phone Action |
|----------------|---|
| OK/ENTER | Press the OK key or the Enter soft key. |
| SPEAKER | Press the Speaker key. |
| F_TRANSFER | Press the TRANSFER key. |
| VOLUME_UP | Increase the volume. |
| VOLUME_DOWN | Decrease the volume. |
| MUTE | Mute the call. |
| F_HOLD | Press the HOLD key. |
| X | Press the X key. |
| 0-9/*/POUND | Send the DTMF digit (0-9, * or #). |

| Variable Value | Phone Action | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| L1-L27 | Press the Line key. | |
| F_CONFERENCE | Press the Conference soft key. | |
| F1-F4 | Press the soft key. | |
| MSG | Press the MESSAGE key. | |
| HEADSET | Press the HEADSET key. | |
| RD | Press the REDIAL key. | |
| UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT | Press the Navigation keys. | |
| Reboot | Reboot the IP phone. | |
| AutoP | Let the IP phone perform auto provisioning. | |
| DNDOn | Activate the DND mode. | |
| DNDOff | Deactivate the DND mode. | |

Note

The variable value does not work with all events. For example, the variable value "MUTE" is only applicable when the IP phone is during a call.

For security reasons, the IP phones do not receive and handle the HTTP/HTTPS GET request by default. You need to specify the trusted IP address for action URI. When the IP phone receives a GET request from the specified IP address for the first time, the phone LCD screen prompts the message "Allow Remote Control?". You can specify one or more trusted IP addresses on the IP phone. You can also configure the IP phone to receive and handle the URI from any IP address.

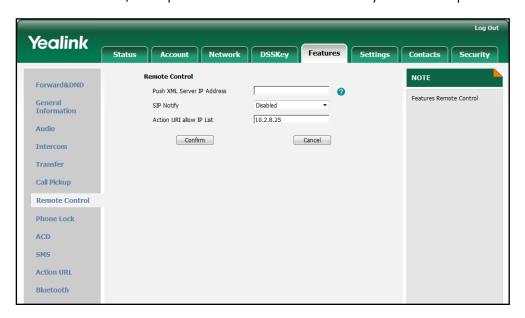
Procedure

Specify the trusted IP address for Action URI using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Specify the trusted IP address(es) for sending the Action URI to the IP phone. For more information, refer to Action URI on page 311. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Specify the trusted IP address(es) for sending the Action URI to the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servl et?p=features-remotecontrl&q =load</phoneipaddress> |

To configure the trusted IP address(es) for Action URI via web user interface:

- Click on Features->Remote Control.
- 2. Enter the IP address or any in the Action URI allow IP List field.
 Multiple IP addresses are separated by comma. If you enter "any" in this field, the IP phone can receive and handle GET requests from any IP address. If you leave the field blank, the IP phone cannot receive or handle any HTTP GET request.



3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Server Redundancy

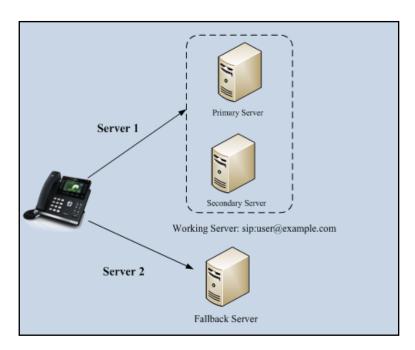
Server redundancy is often required in VoIP deployments to ensure continuity of phone service, for events where the server needs to be taken offline for maintenance, the server fails, or the connection between the IP phone and the server fails.

Two types of redundancy are possible. In some cases, a combination of the two may be deployed:

- Failover: In this mode, the full phone system functionality is preserved by having a second equivalent capability call server take over from the one that has gone down/off-line. This mode of operation should be done using the DNS mechanisms from the primary to the secondary server.
- Fallback: In this mode, a second less featured call server (fallback server) with SIP capability takes over call control to provide basic calling capability, but without some of the richer features offered by the working server (for example, shared lines, call recording and MWI). The IP phones support configuration of two SIP servers per SIP registration for fallback purpose.

Phone Configuration for Redundancy Implementation

To assist in explaining the redundancy behavior, an illustrative example of how an IP phone may be configured is shown next. In the example, server redundancy for fallback and fail-over purposes is deployed. Two separate SIP servers (a working server and a fallback server) are configured for per line registration.



Working Server: Server 1 is configured with the domain name of the working server. For example, sip:user@example.com. DNS mechanism is used such that the working server is capable of resolving to multiple physical SIP servers for fail-over purpose. The working server is deployed in redundant pairs, designated as primary and secondary servers. The primary server is the highest priority server in a cluster of servers resolved by the DNS server. The secondary server backs up a primary server when the primary server fails. It offers the same functionality as the primary server.

Fallback Server: Server 2 is configured with the address of the fallback server. For example, 192.168.1.15. A fallback server offers lesser functionality than the working server.

Phone Registration

The registration methods of the fallback mode include:

- Concurrent registration: The IP phone registers to two SIP servers (working server
 and fallback server) at the same time. In a failure situation, a fallback server can
 take over the basic calling capability, but without some of the richer features
 offered by the working server.
- Successive registration: The IP phone only registers to one server at a time. The IP
 phone first registers to the working server. In a failure situation, the IP phone
 registers to the fallback server.

When registering to the working server, the IP phone must always register to the primary server first except in failover conditions. When the primary server registration is unavailable, the secondary server will serve as the working server.

SIP Server Domain Name Resolution

If a domain name is configured for a SIP server, the IP address(es) associated with that domain name will be discovered through DNS as specified by RFC 3263. The DNS query involves NAPTR, SRV and A queries, which allows the IP phone to adapt to various deployment environments. The IP phone performs the NAPTR query for the SRV pointer and service type (UDP, TCP and TLS), the SRV query on the record returned from the NAPTR for the host name and the port number, and the A query for the IP addresses.

If a port is set to 0 and the transport type is set to DNS-NAPTR, NAPTR and SRV queries will be tried before falling back to A queries. If no port is found through the DNS query, 5060 will be used. If an explicit port (except 0) is specified and the transport type is set to DNS-NAPTR, the only lookup will be an A query.

The following details the procedures of DNS query for the IP phone to resolve the domain name of working server into the IP address, port and transport protocol.

NAPTR (Naming Authority Pointer)

First, the IP phone sends the NAPTR query to get the SRV pointer and service type. The IP phone performs a NAPTR query for the domain name. The sample of the NAPTR records for reference:

| | order | pret | tlags | service | regexp | replacement |
|----------|-------|------|-------|-----------|--------|---------------------|
| IN NAPTR | 90 | 50 | "s" | "SIP+D2T" | ш | _siptcp.example.com |
| IN NAPTR | 100 | 50 | "s" | "SIP+D2U" | ш | _sipudp.example.com |

Parameters are explained in the following table:

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| order | Specify preferential treatment for the specific record. The order is from lowest to highest, lower order is MORE preferred. |
| pref | Specify the preference to process multiple NAPTR records with the same order value. Lower value is MORE preferred. |
| flags | The flag "s" means to do an SRV lookup. |
| service | Specify the transport protocols supported by the domain: SIP+D2U: SIP over UDP SIP+D2T: SIP over TCP SIP+D2S: SIP over SCTP SIPS+D2T: SIPS over TCP |
| regexp | Always empty for SIP services. |

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|--|
| replacement | Specify a domain name to be used for the next query. |

The IP phone picks the first record, because its order of 90 is lower than 100. The pref parameter is unimportant as there is no other record with order 90. The flag "s" indicates performing the SRV query next. TCP will be used, targeted to a host determined by an SRV query of "_sip._tcp.example.com". If the flag of the NAPTR record returned is empty, the IP phone will use "sip:user@example.com" for the next NAPTR query.

SRV (Service Location Record)

The IP phone performs a SRV query on the record returned from the NAPTR for the host name and the port number. The sample of the SRV records for reference:

| | Priority | Weight | Port | Target |
|--------|----------|--------|------|---------------------|
| IN SRV | 0 | 1 | 5060 | server1.example.com |
| IN SRV | 0 | 2 | 5060 | server2.example.com |

Parameters are explained in the following table:

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Priority | Specify preferential treatment for the specific host entry. Lower priority is MORE preferred. |
| Weight | When priorities are equal, weight is used to differentiate the preference. The preference is from highest to lowest. Again, keep the same to load balance. |
| Port | Identify the port number to be used. |
| Target | Identify the actual host for an A query. |

SRV query returns two records. The two SRV records point to different hosts and have the same priority 0. The weight of the second record is higher than the first one, so the second record is picked first. The two records also contain a port "5060", the IP phone uses this port. If the Target is not a numeric IP address, the IP phone performs an A query. So in this case, the IP phone uses "server2.example.com" for the A query.

A (Host IP Address)

The IP phone performs an A query for the IP address of the target host name. The sample of an A record for reference:

IN A 62.10.1.10

Outgoing Call When the Working Server Connection Fails

When the user initiates a call, the phone will go through the following steps to connect

the call:

- 1. Send the INVITE request to the primary server.
- 2. If the primary server does not respond correctly to the INVITE, then try and make the call using the secondary server.
- If the secondary server is also unavailable, the IP phone will try the fallback server until it either succeeds in making a call or exhausts all servers at which point the call will fail.

At the start of a call, server availability is determined by SIP signaling failure. SIP signaling failure depends on the SIP protocol being used as described below:

- If TCP is used, then the signaling fails if the connection fails or the Send fails.
- If UDP is used, then the signaling fails if ICMP is detected or if the signal times out. If
 the signaling has been attempted through all servers in the list and this is the last
 server, then the signaling fails after the complete UDP timeout defined in RFC 3261.
 If it is not the last server in the list, the maximum number of retries depends on the
 configured retry count.

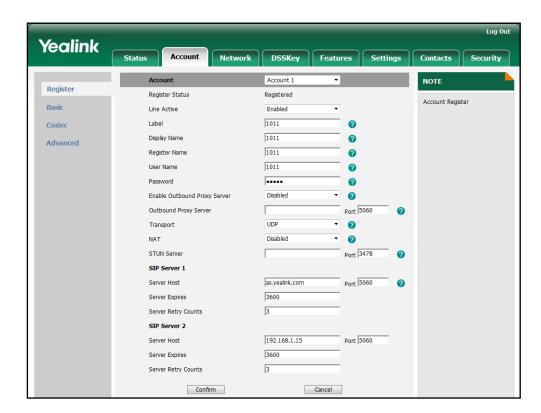
Procedure

Server redundancy can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the server redundancy on the IP phone. For more information, refer to Server Redundancy on page 311. |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the server redundancy on the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=account-register&q=load &acc=0</phoneipaddress> |

To configure the server redundancy via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Transport**.
- 4. Configure parameters of the SIP server 1 in the corresponding fields.



5. Configure parameters of the SIP server 2 in the corresponding fields.

Click Confirm to accept the change.

LLDP

LLDP (Linker Layer Discovery Protocol) is a vendor-neutral Link Layer protocol. It allows IP phones to receive and/or transmit device-related information to directly connected devices on the network that are also using the protocol, and store the information that is learned about other devices. LLDP transmits information as packets called LLDP Data Units (LLDPDUs). An LLDPDU consists of a set of Type-Length-Value (TLV) elements, each of which contains a particular type of information about the device or port transmitting it.

LLDP-MED (Media Endpoint Discovery)

LLDP-MED is published by the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA). It is an extension to LLDP that operates between endpoint devices and network connectivity devices. LLDP-MED provides the following capabilities for the IP phones:

- Capabilities Discovery -- allows LLDP-MED IP phones to determine the capabilities that the connected switch supports and has enabled.
- Network Policy -- provides voice VLAN configuration to notify IP phones which VLAN to use and QoS-related configuration for voice data. It provides a "plug and play" network environment.

- Power Management -- provides information related to how the IP phones are powered, power priority, and how much power IP phones need.
- Inventory Management -- provides a means to effectively manage the IP phones and the attributes of the IP phones such as model number, serial number and software revision.

TLVs supported by the IP phones are summarized in the following table:

| TLV Type | TLV Name | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------|---|
| | Chassis ID | The network address of the IP phone. |
| | Port ID | The MAC address of the IP phone. |
| Mandatory TLVs | Time To Live | Seconds until data unit expires. |
| | Time to live | The default value is 60s. |
| | End of LLDPDU | Marks end of LLDPDU. |
| | System Name | Name assigned to the IP phone. |
| | Oystem Name | The default value is "yealink". |
| | System Description | Description of the IP phone. |
| | Oystern Description | The default value is "yealink". |
| | | The supported and enabled capabilities |
| Optional TLVs | | of phone. |
| | System Capabilities | The supported capabilities are Bridge, Telephone and Router. |
| | | The enabled capabilities are Bridge and |
| | | Telephone by default. |
| | Port Description | Description of port that sent data unit. |
| | Tota Beachphon | The default value is "WAN PORT". |
| | | Duplex and bit rate settings of the IP phone. |
| IEEE Std 802.3 | MAC/PHY Configuration/Status | The Auto Negotiation is supported and enabled by default. |
| Organizationally | | The advertised capabilities of PMD. |
| Specific TLV | | Auto-Negotiation is: 100BASE-TX (full |
| | | duplex mode), 100BASE-TX (half duplex mode), 10BASE-T (full duplex mode), |
| | | 10BASE-T (half duplex mode). |
| TIA | | The MED device type of the IP phone and |
| Organizationally | Media Capabilities | the supported LLDP-MED TLV type can be |
| Specific TLVs | | encapsulated in LLDPDU. |

| TLV Type | TLV Name | Description |
|----------|----------------------------------|--|
| | | The supported LLDP-MED TLV types are: LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy, Extended Power via MDI-PD, Inventory. |
| | Network Policy | Port VLAN ID, application type, L2 priority and DSCP value. |
| | Extended Power-via-MDI | Power type, source, priority and value. |
| | Inventory – Hardware Revision | Hardware revision of phone. |
| | Inventory – Firmware Revision | Firmware revision of phone. |
| | Inventory – Software Revision | Software revision of phone. |
| | Inventory – Serial Number | Serial number of phone. |
| | Inventory – Manufacturer Name | Manufacturer name of phone. The default value is "yealink". |
| | Inventory – Model Name | Model name of phone. |
| | Asset ID | Assertion identifier of phone. The default value is "asset". |

Procedure

LLDP can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the LLDP feature. For more information, refer to LLDP on page 311. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the LLDP feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure LLDP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the LLDP block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.
- 3. Enter the desired time interval in the Packet_Interval (1~3600s) field.

Log Out Yealink NOTE Basic Network Advanced Advanced Packet Interval (1~3600s) 60 VLAN 🕜 WAN Port Disabled VID (1-4094) PRIORITY PC Port VID (1-4094) PRIORITY DHCP VLAN Enabled Active 132 Option Port Link 🔞 WAN Port Link Auto Negotiate PC Port Link Auto Negotiate

The valid values range from 1 to 3600.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Voice QoS 🕜

- A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.
- 5. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

VLAN

VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is used to logically divide a physical network into several broadcast domains. VLAN membership can be configured through software instead of physically relocating devices or connections. Grouping devices with a common set of requirements regardless of their physical location can greatly simplify network design. VLANs can address issues such as scalability, security, and network management.

The purpose of VLAN configurations on the IP phone is to insert tag with VLAN information to the packets generated by the IP phone. When VLAN is properly configured for the ports (internet port and PC port) on the IP phone, the IP phone will tag all packets from these ports with the VLAN ID. The switch receives and forwards the tagged packets to the corresponding VLAN according to the VLAN ID in the tag as described in IEEE Std 802.3.

The VLAN feature on the IP phones allows simultaneous access for a regular PC. This feature allows a PC to be daisy chained to an IP phone and the connection for both PC and IP phone to be trunked through the same physical Ethernet cable.

The IP phones support automatic discovery of the VLAN via LLDP or DHCP. The VLAN information can be also manually configured on the IP phones. The assignment takes place in this order: assignment via LLDP, manual configuration, and then assignment via DHCP.

VLAN Discovery via DHCP

IP phones support VLAN discovery via DHCP. When the VLAN Discovery method is set to DHCP, the IP phone will examine DHCP option for a valid VLAN ID. The predefined option 132 is used to supply the VLAN ID by default. You can customize the DHCP option used to request the VLAN ID.

Procedure

VLAN can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure VLAN for the Internet port. For more information, refer to VLAN on page 317. Configure VLAN for the PC port. For more information, refer to VLAN on page 317. Configure the DHCP VLAN discovery feature. For more information, refer to VLAN on page 317. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure VLAN for the Internet port and PC port and the DHCP VLAN discovery feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure VLAN for the Internet port and PC port. |

To configure VLAN for Internet port via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- In the VLAN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of WAN Port Active.
- 3. Enter the VLAN ID in the VID (1-4094) field.

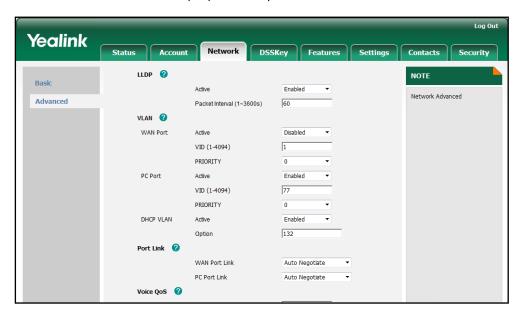
Yealink Security LLDP 🕜 NOTE Basic Network Advanced Advanced Packet Interval (1~3600s) 60 VLAN 🕜 WAN Port Enabled VID (1-4094) PRIORITY PC Port Active PRIORITY DHCP VLAN Active Enabled Port Link 🕜 WAN Port Link Auto Negotiate PC Port Link Auto Negotiate Voice QoS 🕜

4. Select the desired value (0-7) from the pull-down list of **PRIORITY**.

- 5. Click Confirm to accept the change.
 - A dialog box pops up to prompt reboot to make the settings effective.
- 6. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure VLAN for PC port via web user interface:

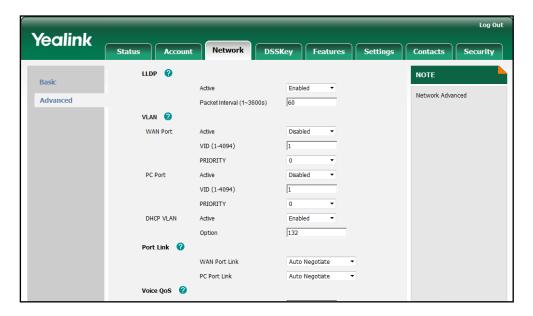
- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the VLAN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of PC Port Active.
- 3. Enter the VLAN ID in the VID (1-4094) field.
- 4. Select the desired value (0-7) from the pull-down list of **PRIORITY**.



- 5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.
 - A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.
- 6. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure the DHCP VLAN discovery via web user interface:

- Click on Network->Advanced.
- In the VLAN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of DHCP VLAN Active.
- Enter the desired option in the Option field.
 The default option is 132.



4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

5. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure VLAN for Internet port (or PC port) via phone user interface:

- Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) ->Network->VLAN->WAN Port (or PC Port).
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **VLAN Status** field.
- 3. Enter the VLAN ID (1-4094) in the VID Number field.
- 4. Enter the priority value (0-7) in the **Priority** field.
- 5. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.
 The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

VPN

VPN (Virtual Private Network) is a secured private network connection built on top of public telecommunication infrastructure, such as the Internet. It provides remote offices or individual users with secure access to their organization's network. VPN has become

more prevalent due to the benefits: scalability, reliability, convenience and security. There are two types of VPN access: remote-access VPN (connecting an individual device to a network) and site-to-site VPN (connecting two networks together). Remote-access VPN allows employees to access their company's intranet from home or outside the office, and site-to-site VPN allows employees in geographically separated offices to share one cohesive virtual network. VPN can be also classified by the protocols used to tunnel the traffic. It provides security through tunneling protocols: IPSec, SSL, L2TP and PPTP.

The IP phones support SSL VPN. SSL VPN provides remote-access VPN capabilities through SSL. OpenVPN is a full featured SSL VPN software solution that creates secure connections in remote access facilities. It is designed to work with the TUN/TAP virtual networking interface. TUN and TAP are virtual network kernel devices. TAP simulates a link layer device and provides a virtual point-to-point connection. TUN simulates a network layer device and provides a virtual network segment. The IP phones support using OpenVPN to achieve the VPN feature. To prevent disclosure of private information, tunnel endpoints must authenticate each other before secure VPN tunnel is established. After the VPN feature is configured properly on the IP phone, the IP phone acts as a VPN client and uses the certificates to authenticate the VPN server.

To use the VPN feature, the compressed package of VPN-related files should be uploaded to the IP phone in advance. The file format of the compressed package must be .tar. The VPN-related files are: certificates (ca.crt and client.crt), key (client.key) and the configuration file (vpn.cnf) of the VPN client. For more information on how to package a tar file, refer to *VPN Feature on Yealink IP Phones*.

Procedure

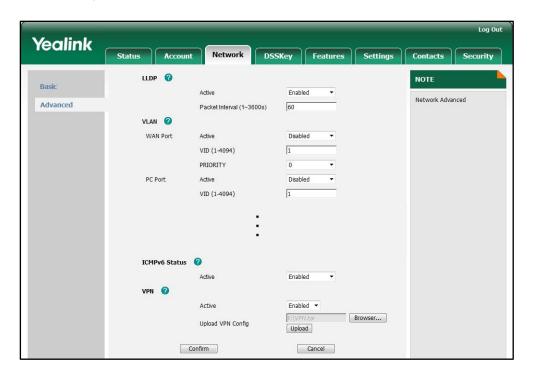
VPN can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the OpenVPN feature and upload a tar file to the IP phone. For more information, refer to VPN on page 319. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the OpenVPN feature and upload a tar package to the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the OpenVPN feature. |

To upload the tar file to the IP phone and configure VPN via web user interface:

1. Click on Network->Advanced.

- 2. Click **Browse** to locate the tar package from the local system.
- 3. Click **Import** to import the tar file.



The web user interface prompts the message "Import config...".

- 4. In the VPN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of VPN Active.
- 5. Click Confirm to accept the change.A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.
- 6. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure VPN via phone user interface after uploading the tar file:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) ->Network->VPN.
- Press (•) or (•), or the Switch soft key to select the desired value from the VPN Active field.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change.
 The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

Quality of Service

Quality of Service (QoS) is the ability to provide different priorities to different packets in the network that allows the transport of traffic with special requirements. QoS guarantees are important for applications that require fixed bit rate and are delay sensitive, when the network capacity is insufficient. There are four major QoS factors to consider when configuring a modern QoS implementation, these include: bandwidth, delay, jitter and loss.

QoS provides better network service by providing the following features:

- Supporting dedicated bandwidth
- Improving loss characteristics
- Avoiding and managing network congestion
- Shaping network traffic
- Setting traffic priorities across the network

The Best-Effort service is the default QoS model in the IP networks. It provides no guarantees for data delivering, which means delay, jitter, packet loss and bandwidth allocation are unpredictable. Differentiated Services (DiffServ or DS) is the most widely supported QoS model. It provides a simple and scalable mechanism for classifying and managing network traffic and providing QoS on modern IP networks. Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) is used to define DiffServ classes and stored in the first six bits of the ToS (Type of Service) field. Each router on the network can provide QoS simply based on the DiffServ class. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63. Each DSCP specifies a particular per-hop behavior (PHB) that is applied to a packet. A PHB refers to the packet scheduling, queuing, policing, or shaping behavior of a node on any given packet.

There are four standard PHBs available to construct a DiffServ-enabled network and achieve QoS:

- Class Selector PHB is backwards compatible with IP precedence. Class Selector code points are of the form "xxx000". The first three bits are the IP precedence bits. These PHBs retain almost the same forwarding behavior as nodes that implement IP-precedence based classification and forwarding.
- **Expedited Forwarding PHB** is the key ingredient in DiffServ model for providing a low-loss, low-latency, low-jitter and assured bandwidth service.
- Assured Forwarding PHB defines a method by which BAs can be given different forwarding assurances.
- Default PHB specifies that a packet marked with a DSCP value of "000000" gets the traditional best effort service from a DS-compliant node.

VoIP is extremely bandwidth and delay sensitive. QoS is a major issue in VoIP implementations. The issue is how to guarantee that packet traffic will not be delayed or dropped due to interference from other lower priority traffic. VoIP can guarantee high-quality QoS only if the voice and the SIP packets are given priority over other kinds of network traffic. IP phones support the DiffServ model of QoS.

Voice QoS

For VoIP transmissions to be intelligible to the receiver, voice packets should not be dropped, excessively delayed, or suffer varying delay. DiffServ model can guarantee high-quality voice transmission when the voice packets are configured higher DSCP value.

SIP QoS

SIP protocol is used for creating, modifying and terminating two-party or multi-party sessions. To ensure good voice quality, the SIP packets emanating from IP phones should be configured with a high transmission priority.

You can specify DSCPs for voice packets and SIP packets respectively.

Note

The DSCP value of voice traffic in the received LLDP packet will override the manual configuration.

Procedure

DSCPs for voice packets and SIP packets can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the DSCPs for voice packets and SIP packets. For more information, refer to QoS on page 321. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the DSCPs for voice packets and SIP packets. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure DSCPs for voice packets and SIP packets via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. Enter the desired value in the Voice QoS (0~63) field.

Log Out Yealink DSSKey Features Settings Contacts Security LLDP NOTE Basic Network Advanced Advanced Packet Interval (1~3600s) 60 VI AN 🕜 WAN Port Active Disabled 1 VID (1-4094) PRIORITY PC Port Active Enabled PRIORITY DHCP VI AN Active Enabled Option Port Link 🕜 WAN Port Link Auto Negotiate PC Port Link Auto Negotiate Voice QoS (0~63) SIP Qos (0~63)

3. Enter the desired value in the SIP QoS (0~63) field.

- Click Confirm to accept the change.
 A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.
- 5. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

Network Address Translation

Network Address Translation (NAT) is essentially a translation table that maps public IP address and port combinations to private IP address and port combinations. This reduces the need for a large amount of public IP addresses. The NAT feature ensures security since each outgoing or incoming request must go through a translation process. But in the VoIP environment, NAT breaks end-to-end connectivity.

NAT Traversal

NAT traversal is a general term for techniques that establish and maintain IP connections traversing NAT gateways. It is typically required for client-to-client networking applications, especially for VoIP deployments. STUN is one of the NAT traversal techniques supported by IP phones.

STUN (Simple Traversal of UDP over NATs)

STUN is a network protocol, which is used in NAT traversal for applications of real-time voice, video, messaging, and other interactive IP communications. The STUN protocol allows applications to operate behind a NAT to discover the presence of the network address translator, and obtain the mapped (public) IP address and port number that the NAT has allocated for the UDP connections to remote parties. The protocol requires

assistance from a third-party network server (STUN server) usually located on public Internet. The IP phone can be configured to act as a STUN client, which sends exploratory STUN messages to the STUN server. The STUN server uses those messages to determine the public IP address and port used, and then informs the client.

The NAT traversal and STUN server are configurable on a per-account basis.

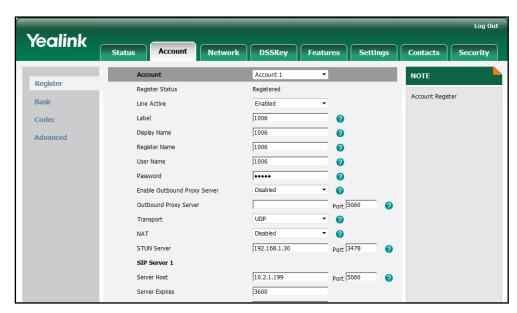
Procedure

NAT traversal and STUN server can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the NAT traversal and STUN server on the IP phone. For more information, refer to Network Address Translation on page 321. |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the NAT traversal and STUN server on the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=account-register&q=load &acc=0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the NAT traversal and STUN server via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Select STUN from the pull-down list of NAT.
- 4. Enter the IP address or the domain name in the STUN Server field.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

SNMP

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is an Internet-standard protocol for managing devices on IP networks. It is used mostly in network management systems to monitor network-attached devices for conditions that warrant administrative attention. SNMP exposes management data in the form of variables on the managed systems, which describe the system configuration. These variables can then be queried by the managing applications. The variables accessible via SNMP are organized in hierarchies, which are described by Management Information Bases (MIBs).

IP phones only support SNMPv1 and SNMPv2. They act as SNMP clients, which receive requests from the SNMP server. The SNMP server may send requests from any available source port to the configured port on the client. The client then responds to the source port. IP phones only support the GET request from the SNMP server.

The following table lists the basic object identifiers (OIDs) supported by the IP phones:

| MIB | OID | Description |
|-------------|----------------------------|--|
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.1.0 | The textual identification of the contact person for the IP phone, together with the contact information. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.2.0 | An administratively-assigned name for the IP phone. If the name is unknown, the value is a zero-length string. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.3.0 | The physical location of the IP phone. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.4.0 | The time (in milliseconds) since the network management portion of the system was last re-initialized. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.5.0 | The firmware version of the IP phone. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.6.0 | The hardware version of the IP phone. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.7.0 | The IP phone's model. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.8.0 | The MAC address of the IP address. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.9.0 | The IP address of the IP phone. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.10.0 | The version of auto provisioning. |

Procedure

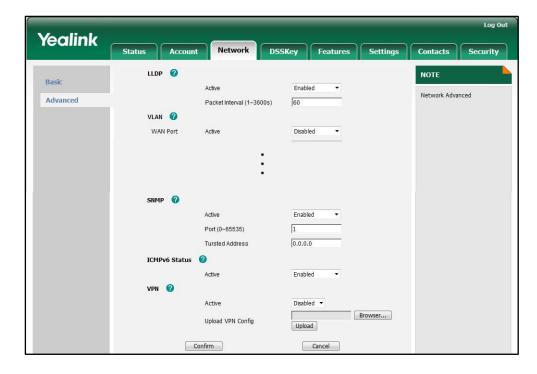
SNMP can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure SNMP on the IP phone. For more information, refer to SNMP on page 322. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure SNMP. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure SNMP via web user interface:

- Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the **SNMP** block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Active**.
- 3. Enter the desired port in the **Port** field.
- **4.** Enter the address(es) (IPv4, IPv6 or domain name) of the SNMP server in the **Trusted Address** field.

Multiple addresses are separated by space.



5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

6. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

802.1X Authentication

IEEE 802.1X authentication is an IEEE standard for Port-based Network Access Control (PNAC). It is part of the IEEE 802.1 group of networking protocols. It provides an authentication mechanism to devices wishing to attach to a LAN or WLAN. The 802.1X authentication involves three parties: a supplicant, an authenticator and an authentication server. The supplicant is the IP phone that wishes to attach to the LAN or WLAN. With 802.1X port-based authentication, the IP phone provides credentials, such as username and password, to the authenticator, and then the authenticator forwards the credentials to the authentication server for verification. If the authentication server determines the credentials are valid, the IP phone is allowed to access resources located on the protected side of the network.

IP phones support using the EAP-MD5, EAP-TLS, PEAP-MSCHAPV2 and EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2 protocols for 802.1X authentication.

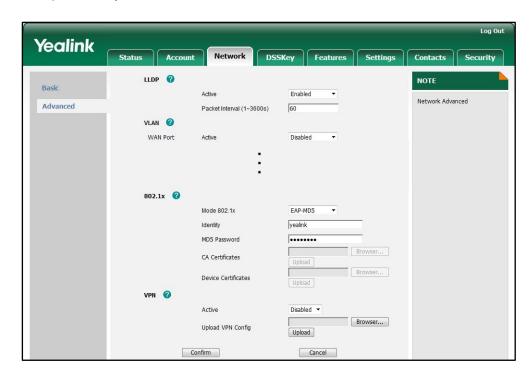
Procedure

802.1X authentication can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the 802.1X authentication on the IP phone. For more information, refer to 802.1X on page 324. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the 802.1X authentication on the IP phone. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=network-adv&q=load</phonelpaddress> |
| | Phone User Interface | Configure the 802.1X authentication on the IP phone. |

To configure the 802.1X via web user interface:

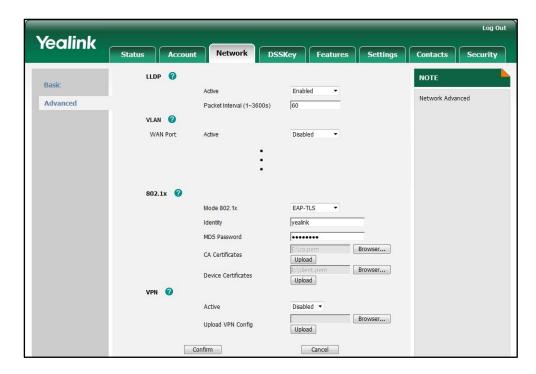
- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- In the 802.1x block, select the desired protocol from the pull-down list of Mode 802.1x.
 - a) If you select **EAP-MD5**:
 - 1) Enter the username for authentication in the Identity field.



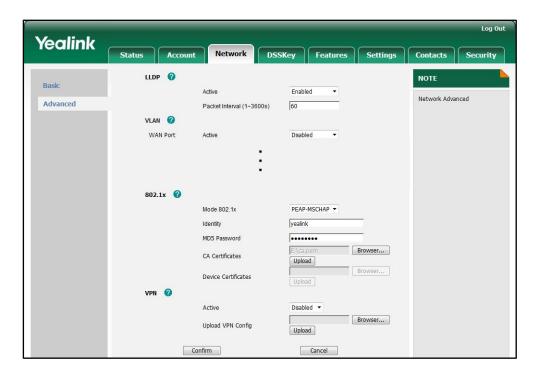
2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.

- b) If you select EAP-TLS:
 - 1) Enter the username for authentication in the **Identity** field.
 - 2) Leave the MD5 Password field blank.
 - 3) In the **CA Certificate** field, click **Browse** to select the desired CA certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.
 - 4) In the **Device Certificate** field, click **Browse** to select the desired client certificate (*.pem or *.cer) from your local system.

5) Click **Upload** to upload the certificates.

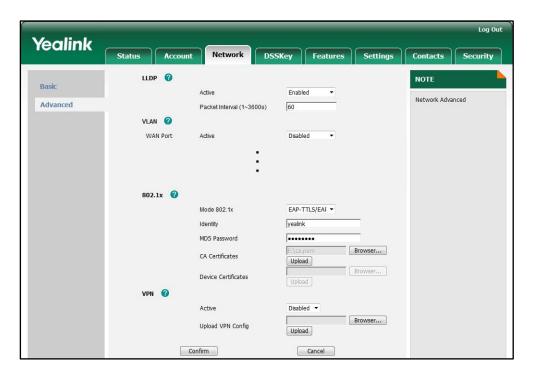


- c) If you select **PEAP-MSCHAPV2**:
 - 1) Enter the username for authentication in the Identity field.
 - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.
 - 3) In the CA Certificate field, click Browse to select the desired certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.
 - 4) Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.



d) If you select EAP-TLS/EAP-MSCHAPV2:

- 1) Enter the username for authentication in the **Identity** field.
- 2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.
- 3) In the CA Certificate field, click Browse to select the desired certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.
- 4) Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.



- 3. Click Confirm to accept the change.
 - A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.
- 4. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure the 802.1X via phone user interface after:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) -> Network->802.1x.
- 2. Press or , or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired value from the **802.1x Mode** field.
 - a) If you select **EAP-MD5**:
 - 1) Enter the username for authentication in the **Identity** field.
 - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the Password field.
 - b) If you select **EAP-TLS**:
 - 1) Enter the username for authentication in the **Identity** field.
 - 2) Leave the Password field blank.
 - c) If you select PEAP-MSCHAPV2:
 - 1) Enter the username for authentication in the Identity field.
 - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the **Password** field.
 - d) If you select **EAP-TTLS**:

- 1) Enter the username for authentication in the **Identity** field.
- 2) Enter the password for authentication in the Password field.
- 3. Click **Save** to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

TR-069 Device Management

TR-069 is a technical specification, which is defined by the Broadband Forum. It defines a mechanism that encompasses secure auto-configuration of a CPE (Customer-Premises Equipment), and also incorporates other CPE management functions into a common framework. TR-069 uses common transport mechanisms (HTTP and HTTPS) for communication between CPE and ACS (Auto Configuration Servers). The HTTP(S) messages contain XML-RPC methods defined in the standard for configuration and management of the CPE.

The TR-069 is intended to support a variety of functionalities to manage a collection of CPEs, including the following primary capabilities:

- Auto-configuration and dynamic service provisioning
- Software or firmware image management
- Status and performance monitoring
- Diagnostics

The following table provides a description of RPC methods supported by IP phones.

| RPC Method | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| GetRPCMethods | This method is used to discover the set of methods supported by the CPE. |
| SetParameterValues | This method is used to modify the value of one or more CPE parameters. |
| GetParameterValues | This method is used to obtain the value of one or more CPE parameters. |
| GetParameterNames | This method is used to discover the parameters accessible on a particular CPE. |
| GetParameterAttributes | This method is used to read the attributes associated with one or more CPE parameters. |
| SetParameterAttributes | This method is used to modify attributes associated with one or more CPE parameters. |
| Reboot | This method causes the CPE to reboot. |
| Download | This method is used to cause the CPE to download a |

| RPC Method | Description | |
|------------------|--|--|
| | specified file from the designated location. | |
| | File types supported by IP phones are: | |
| | Firmware Image | |
| | Configuration File | |
| | This method is used to cause the CPE to upload a specified file to the designated location. | |
| Upload | File types supported by IP phones are: | |
| | Configuration File | |
| | Log File | |
| ScheduleInform | This method is used to request the CPE to schedule a one-time Inform method call (separate from its periodic Inform method calls) sometime in the future. | |
| FactoryReset | This method resets the CPE to its factory default state. | |
| TransferComplete | This method informs the ACS of the completion (either successful or unsuccessful) of a file transfer initiated by an earlier Download or Upload method call. | |
| AddObject | This method is used to add a new instance of an object defined on the CPE. | |
| DeleteObject | This method is used to remove a particular instance of an object. | |

Procedure

TR-069 can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

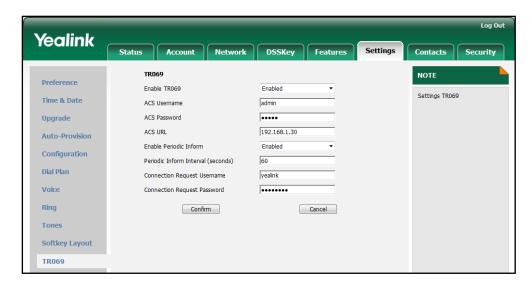
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure theTR-069 feature. For more information, refer to TR-069 on page 325. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the TR-069 feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet?p=settings-preference&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure TR-069 via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings**->**TR069**.
- 2. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **Enable TR069**.
- 3. Enter the username and password authenticated by the ACS in the ACS Username

and ACS Password fields.

- 4. Enter the URL of the ACS in the ACS URL field.
- 5. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Enable Periodic Inform.
- 6. Enter the desired time in the Periodic Inform Interval (seconds) field.
- 7. Enter the username and password authenticated by the IP phone in the Connection Request Username and Connection Request Password fields.



Click Confirm to accept the change.

IPv6 Support

IPv6 is the next generation network layer protocol that was designed as a replacement for the current IPv4 protocol. IPv6 was developed by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) to deal with the long-anticipated problem of IPv4 address exhaustion. IPv6 uses a 128-bit address, which consists of eight groups of four hexadecimal digits separated by colons. VoIP network based on IPv6 can ensure QoS, a set of service requirements to deliver performance guarantee while transporting traffic over the network.

IP phones support IPv4 only addressing mode, IPv6 only addressing mode, as well as an IPv4/IPv6 dual stack addressing mode.

IPv6 Address Assignment Method

IP phones support the following IPv6 address assignment methods:

- Manual Assignment: An IPv6 address and other configuration parameters (e.g., DNS server) for the IP phone can be statically configured by an administrator.
- Stateless Address Autoconfiguration (SLAAC): SLAAC is one of the most convenient
 methods to assign IP addresses to IPv6 nodes. SLAAC requires no manual
 configuration of the IP phone, minimal (if any) configuration of routers, and no
 additional servers. To use IPv6 SLAAC on the IP phone, it is important that the IP
 phone is connected to a network with at least one IPv6 router connected. This

router is configured by the network administrator and sends out Router Advertisement announcements onto the link. These announcements can allow the on-link connected IP phone to configure itself with IPv6 address, as specified in RFC 4862.

• Stateful DHCPv6: The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) has been standardized by the IETF through RFC3315. DHCPv6 enables DHCP servers to pass configuration parameters such as IPv6 network addresses to IPv6 nodes. It offers the capability of automatic allocation of reusable network addresses and additional configuration flexibility. This protocol is a stateful counterpart to "IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration", and can be used separately or in addition to the stateless autoconfiguration to obtain configuration parameters.

Note

If the IP phone enables the SLAAC and DHCPv6 features both, the phone will obtain the IP address from the SLAAC and obtain the other network parameters from DHCPv6.

Procedure

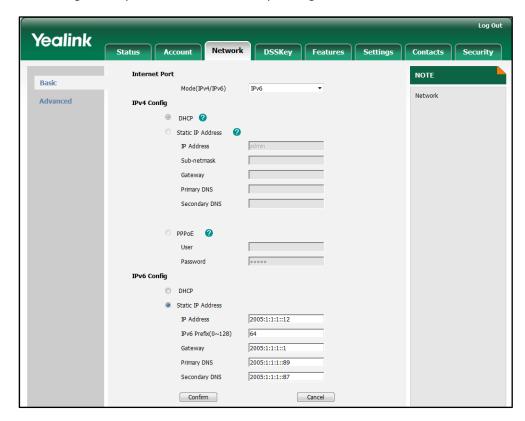
IPv6 can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the IPv6 address assignment method. For more information, refer to IPv6 on page 329. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the IPv6 address assignment method. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=network&q=load</phoneipaddress> |

To configure IPv6 address assignment method via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Network**->**Basic**.
- Select the desired address mode (IPv6 or IPv4&IPv6) from the pull-down list of Internet Port Mode.
- 3. In the IPv6 Config block, mark the DHCP or the Static IP Address radio box.

If you mark the **Static IP Address** radio box, configure the IPv6 address and other configuration parameters in the corresponding fields.

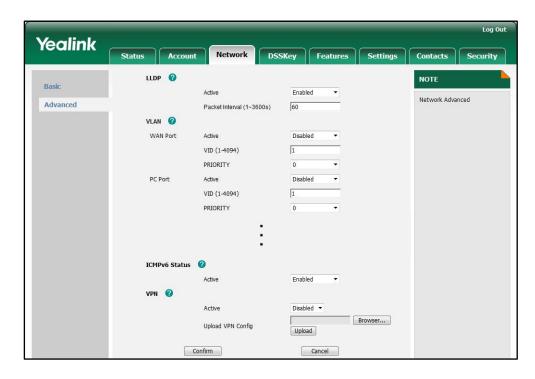


- 4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.
 - A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.
- 5. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To configure the SLAAC feature via web user interface:

1. Click on Network->Advanced.

In the ICMPv6 Status block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure IPv6 address via phone user interface:

- 1. Press Menu->Advanced (password: admin) ->Network->WAN Port.
- 2. Press () or () to select the desired address mode from the **IP Mode** field.
- 3. Press () or () to highlight IPv6 and press the Enter soft key.
- 4. Press or to select the desired IPv6 address assignment method.

 If you select the **Static IP**, configure the IPv6 address and other configuration parameters in the corresponding fields.
- 5. Press the Save soft key to accept the change
 The IP phone reboots automatically to make the settings effective after a period of time.

Configuring Audio Features

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the following audio features:

- Headset Prior
- Dual Headset
- Audio Codecs
- Acoustic Clarity Technology

Headset Prior

The headset prior feature allows users to use headset preferentially if a headset is physically connected to the IP phone. This feature is especially useful for permanent or full-time headset users.

Procedure

Headset prior can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the headset prior feature. For more information, refer to Head Prior on page 332. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the headset prior feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure headset prior via web user interface:

1. Click on Features->General Information.

Yealink DSSKey Status Account Security **General Information** NOTE Forward&DND Call Waiting Enabled Features General General Information Call Waiting On Code Call Waiting Off Code Audio Auto-Redial Disabled Intercom Auto-Redial Interval (1~300s) 10 Auto-Redial Times (1~300) 10 Transfer Call Pickup Remote Control Phone Lock Dual-Headset ACD Headset Prior SMS DTMF Replace Tran Disabled Tran Send DTMF Action URL IP Direct Auto Answer Disabled Bluetooth Call List Show Number Confirm Cancel

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Headset Prior**.

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Dual Headset

The dual headset feature allows users to use two headsets on one IP phone. To use this feature, the users need to physically connect two headsets to the headset jack and handset jack respectively. Once the IP phone joins in a call, the user with the headset connected to the headset jack has a full-duplex conversation, while the user with the headset connected to the handset jack is only allowed to listen to.

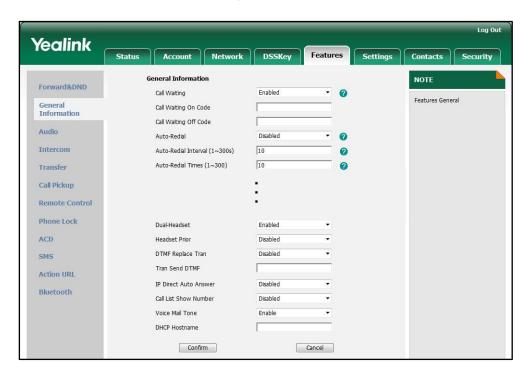
Procedure

Dual headset can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the dual headset feature. For more information, refer to Dual Headset on page 333. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the dual headset feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=features-general&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure dual headset via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Features->General Information.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Dual-Headset**.



3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Audio Codecs

CODEC is an abbreviation of COmpress-DECompress. It is capable of coding or decoding a digital data stream or signal by implementing an algorithm. The object of the algorithm is to represent the high-fidelity audio signal with minimum number of bits while retaining the quality. This can effectively reduce the frame size and the bandwidth required for transmission of the audio.

The default codecs used on IP phones are summarized in the following table:

| Codec | Algorithm | Bit Rate | Sample Rate | Packetization Time |
|-------|-------------|----------|-------------|--------------------|
| PCMA | G.711 a-law | 64 Kbps | 8 Ksps | 20ms |
| PCMU | G.711 u-law | 64 Kbps | 8 Ksps | 20ms |
| G729 | G.729 | 8 Kbps | 8 Ksps | 20ms |
| G722 | G.722 | 64 Kbps | 16 Ksps | 20ms |

In addition to the codecs introduced above, IP phones also support the codecs: G723_53, G723_63, G726_16, G726_24, G726_32, G726_40, iLBC, iLBC_13_3, iLBC_15_2 and GSM. You can configure the preferred codecs to use on a per-account basis instead of using the default codecs. You can also configure the priorities for the enabled

codecs. The attribute "rtpmap" is used to define a mapping from RTP payload codes to a codec, clock rate and other encoding parameters.

The corresponding attributes of the codec are listed as follows:

| Codec | Configuration Methods | Priority | RTPmap |
|-----------|---|----------|--------|
| PCMU | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 1 | 0 |
| РСМА | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 2 | 8 |
| G729 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 3 | 18 |
| G722 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 4 | 9 |
| G723_53 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 0 | 4 |
| G723_63 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 0 | 4 |
| G726_16 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 0 | 112 |
| G726_24 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 0 | 102 |
| G726_32 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 0 | 99 |
| G726_40 | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 0 | 104 |
| iLBC | Configuration Files | 0 | 102 |
| iLBC_13_3 | Configuration Files | 0 | 97 |
| iLBC_15_2 | Configuration Files | 0 | 97 |
| GSM | Configuration Files Web User Interface | 0 | 3 |

Packetization Time

Ptime (Packetization Time) is measurement of the duration (in milliseconds) of the audio data in each RTP packet sent to the destination, and hence it defines how much network bandwidth is used for transfer of the RTP stream. Before establishing a conversation, codec and ptime are negotiated through SIP signaling. The valid values of ptime range from 10 to 60, in increments of 10 milliseconds. The default ptime is 20ms. You can also disable the ptime negotiation.

Procedure

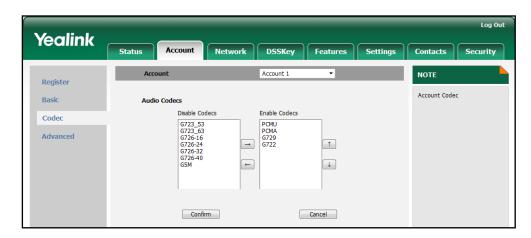
Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the codecs to use on a per-account basis. Configure the priority and rtpmap for the enabled codec. For more information, refer to Audio Codecs on page 333. Configure the ptime. For more information, refer to |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| | | Audio Codecs on page 333. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the codecs and adjust the priority of the enabled codecs on a per-account basis. Configure the ptime. |
| | | Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=account-codec&q=load& acc=0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the codecs and adjust the priority of the enabled codecs on a per-account basis via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Codec.
- 4. Select the desired codec from the **Disable Codecs** column and click .
 The selected codec appears in the **Enable Codecs** column.
- 5. Repeat the step 4 to add more codecs to the **Enable Codecs** column.
- **6.** To remove the codec from the **Enable Codecs** column, click \vdash .

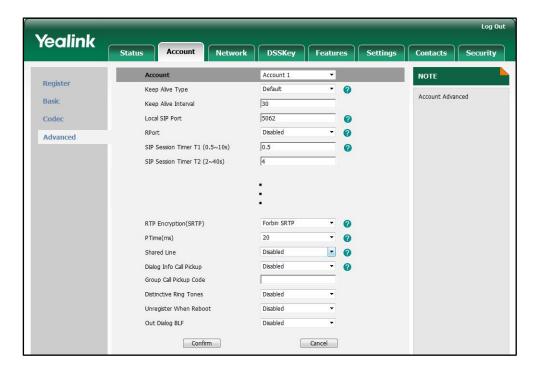
7. To adjust the order of the enabled codecs, click \uparrow or \downarrow .



8. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the Ptime on a per-account basis via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of PTime (ms).



Acoustic Clarity Technology

Acoustic Echo Cancellation

Acoustic echo cancellation (AEC) is used to remove acoustic echo from a voice communication in order to improve the voice quality. It also increases the capacity achieved through silence suppression by preventing echo from traveling across a network. IP phones employ advanced AEC for hands-free operation. Echo cancellation is done using the echo canceller.

Procedure

AEC can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| | | Configure the AEC feature. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | For more information, refer to Acoustic Echo Cancellation on page 337. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the AEC feature. Navigate to: |
| Local | Web oser menace | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=settings-voice&q=load</phoneipaddress> |

To configure AEC via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Voice.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of ECHO.



Voice Activity Detection

Voice Activity Detection (VAD) is used in speech processing to detect the presence or absence of human speech. When detecting period of "silence", VAD replaces that silence efficiently with special packets that indicate silence is occurring. It can facilitate speech processing, and can also be used to deactivate some processes during non-speech section of an audio session. VAD can avoid unnecessary coding or transmission of silence packets in VoIP applications, saving on computation and on network bandwidth.

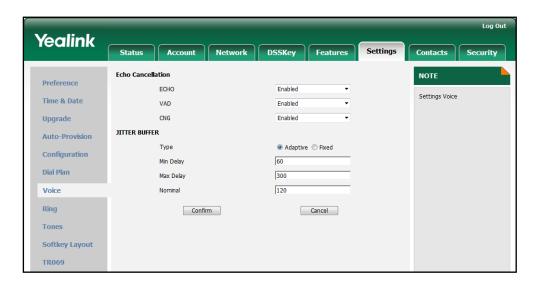
Procedure

VAD can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the VAD feature. For more information, refer to Voice Activity Detection on page 337. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the VAD feature. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=settings-voice&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure VAD via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Voice.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of VAD.



Comfort Noise Generation

Comfort Noise Generation (CNG) is used to generate background noise for voice communications during periods of silence that occur during the conversation. It is part of the silence suppression or VAD handling for VoIP technology. CNG, in conjunction with VAD algorithms, quickly determines when periods of silence occur and inserts artificial noise until voice activity resumes. The insertion of artificial noise gives the illusion of a constant transmission stream, so that background sound is consistent throughout the call and the listener does not think the line has released. The purpose of VAD and CNG is to maintain an acceptable perceived QoS while simultaneously keeping transmission costs and bandwidth usage as low as possible.

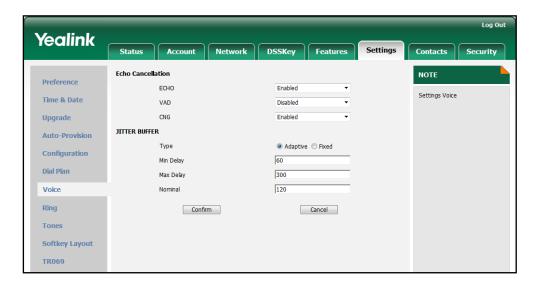
Procedure

CNG can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the CNG feature. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | | For more information, refer to |
| | | Comfort Noise Generation on |
| | | page 337. |
| Local | | Configure the CNG feature. |
| | Web User Interface | Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=settings-voice&q=load</phoneipaddress> |
| | Web oser interrace | |
| | | |

To configure CNG via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Voice.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of CNG.



Jitter Buffer

Jitter buffer is a shared data area where voice packets can be collected, stored, and sent to the voice processor in evenly spaced intervals. Jitter is variations in packet arrival time, can occur because of network congestion, timing drift or route changes. The jitter buffer, which is located at the receiving end of the voice connection, intentionally delays the arriving packets so that the end user experiences a clear connection with very little sound distortion. IP phones support two types of jitter buffers: static and dynamic. A static jitter buffer adds the fixed delay to voice packets. You can configure the delay time for the static jitter buffer on IP phones. A dynamic jitter buffer is capable of adapting the changes in the network's delay. The range of the delay time for the dynamic jitter buffer added to packets can be also configured on IP phones.

Procedure

Jitter buffer can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the mode of jitter buffer and the delay time for jitter buffer. For more information, refer to Jitter Buffer on page 338. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the mode of jitter buffer and the delay time for jitter buffer. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=settings-voice&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure Jitter Buffer via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings**->**Voice**.
- 2. Mark the desired radio box in the **Type** field.
- 3. Enter the minimum delay time for adaptive jitter buffer in the Min Delay field.
- 4. Enter the maximum delay time for adaptive jitter buffer in the Max Delay field.

5. Enter the fixed delay time for fixed jitter buffer in the **Normal** field.



Configuring Security Features

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the following security-related features:

- Transport Layer Security
- Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol
- Encrypting Configuration Files

Transport Layer Security

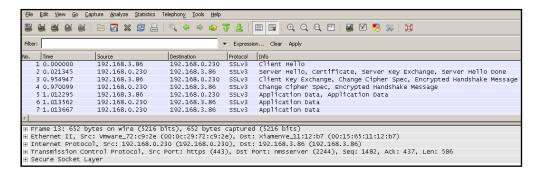
The TLS protocol is a commonly-used protocol for providing communications privacy and managing the security of message transmission. The TLS allows IP phones to communicate with other remote parties and connect to the HTTPS URL for provisioning in a way that is designed to prevent eavesdropping and tampering.

The TLS protocol is composed of two layers: the TLS Record Protocol and the TLS Handshake Protocol. The TLS Record Protocol completes the actual data transmission and ensures the integrity and privacy of the data. The TLS Handshake Protocol allows the server and client to authenticate each other and negotiate an encryption algorithm and cryptographic keys before data is exchanged.

The TLS protocol use asymmetric cryptography for authentication of key exchange, symmetric encryption for confidentiality, and message authentication codes for message integrity.

- **Symmetric encryption**: For symmetric encryption, the encryption key and the corresponding decryption key can be told by each other. In most cases, the encryption key and the decryption key are the same one.
- Asymmetric encryption: For asymmetric encryption, you cannot tell the decryption
 key from the encryption key and vice versa. Each user has a pair of cryptographic
 keys a public encryption key and a private decryption key. The information
 encrypted by the public key can only be decrypted by the corresponding private
 key and vice versa. Usually, the receiver keeps its private key. The public key is
 known by the sender, so the sender sends the information encrypted by the known
 public key, and then the receiver uses the private key to decrypt it.

The following figure illustrates the TLS messages exchanged between the IP phone and TLS server to establish an encrypted communication channel:



Step1: The IP phone sends "Client Hello" message proposing SSL options.

Step2: Server responds with "Server Hello" message selecting the SSL options, sends its public key information in "Server Key Exchange" message and concludes its part of the negotiation with "Server Hello Done" message.

Step3: The IP phone sends session key information (encrypted with server's public key) in the "Client Key Exchange" message.

Step4: Server sends "Change Cipher Spec" message to activate the negotiated options for all future messages it will send.

IP phones can encrypt SIP with TLS, which is called SIPS. When TLS is enabled for an account, the SIP message of this account will be encrypted, and a lock icon will appear on the phone LCD screen after the successful TLS negotiation.

Certificates

The certificates are used to the TLS negotiation. The digital certificate (also known as a public key certificate), is actually an electronic document that mainly contains a public key and identity information of the certificate owner. And there will be other information such as the unique serial number, the issuer, the validity date of the certificate. By verifying the information in the certificate, it can be told that whether the sender of the certificate is trustable. If no, there won't be further transmission. If yes, the receiver will use the public key in the certificate to go further.

The IP phone can serve as a TLS client or a TLS server. The TLS requires the following security certificates to perform the TLS handshake:

- Trusted Certificate: When the IP phone requests a TLS connection with a server, the IP phone should verify the certificate sent by the server to decide whether the server is trusted based on the trusted certificates list. You can upload custom certificates to the IP phone. The IP phone supports upload 10 custom certificates at most. The format of the certificates must be *.pem,*.cer,*.crt and *.der.
- Server Certificate: When the other clients request a TLS connection with the IP phone, the IP phone sends the server certificate to the clients for authentication.
 The IP phone presets the unique phone certificate at the factory. You can only upload one server certificate to the IP phone. The unique phone certificate will be

not overwritten by the new one. The format of the certificates must be *.pem and *.cer.

You can specify the IP phone whether to authenticate the certificate sent by the connecting server based on the trusted certificates list. The trusted certificates list and the server certificates list contain the default and custom certificates. You can specify the IP phone to accept the type of certificates: default certificates, custom certificates, or all certificates. Common Name Validation feature supports the IP phone to mandatory validate the common name of the CA certificates.

Procedure

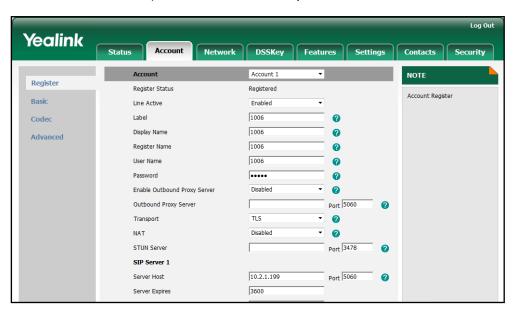
Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure TLS on a per-account basis. For more information, refer to TLS on page 339. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the trusted certificates feature. Configure the server certificates feature. For more information, refer to TLS on page 339. Upload the trusted certificates. |
| | | Upload the server certificates. For more information, refer to Uploading Certificates on page 341. |
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure TLS on a per-account basis. |
| | | Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=account-register&q=load &acc=0Configure the trusted certificates feature.</phonelpaddress> |
| | | Upload the trusted certificates. Navigate to: |
| | | http:// <phoneipaddress>/servlet?p=trusted-cert&q=load</phoneipaddress> |
| | | Configure the server certificates feature. |
| | | Upload the server certificates. |

| Navigate to: |
|---|
| http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl</phonelpaddress> |
| et?p=server-cert&q=load |

To configure TLS on a per-account basis via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Select **TLS** from the pull-down list of the **Transport**.



4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the trusted certificates feature via web user interface:

- Click on Security->Trusted Certificates.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Only Accept Trusted Certificates**.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Common Name Validation.

Log Out Yealink Status Index ID Issued To Issued By Delete Expiration NOTE Password VeriSign, Inc. Aug 2 23:59:59 2028 GMT 1 Truseted Certificates Trusted Certificates Thawte Premium Server CA Thawte Consulting cc Jan 1 23:59:59 2021 GMT Server Certificates 8 10 Delete Only Accept Trusted Certificates Common Name Validation CA Certificates Default Certifi. ▼ Import Trusted Certificates Browse... Load trusted certificates file Upload Cancel Confirm

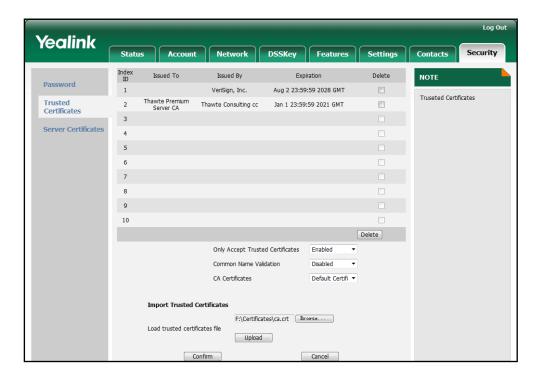
4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of CA Certificates.

- 5. Click Confirm to accept the change.
 - A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.
- 6. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To upload a trusted certificate via web user interface:

1. Click on Security->Trusted Certificates.

Click Browse to select the certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.



3. Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

To configure the server certificates feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Server Certificates.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Device Certificates**.



3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after reboot.

4. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To upload a server certificate via web user interface:

1. Click on Security->Server Certificates.

Yealink

Status Account Network DSSKey Features Settings Contacts Security

Issued To Issued By Expration Delete 192.168.0.181 yealnk Apr 21 06:11:41 2019 GMT

Trusted Certificates

Server Certificates

Device Certificates

Custom Certif ▼

Import Server Certificates

F:\Certificates\ca.pem Browse...

Load server cer file

Upload

Confirm Cancel

2. Click Browse to select the certificate (*.pem or *.cer) from your local system.

3. Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

The dialog box pops up to prompt "Success: The Server Certificate has been loaded! Rebooting, please wait...".

Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol

Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP) provides means of encrypting the RTP streams during VoIP phone calls to avoid interception and eavesdropping. The parties participating in the call should enable the SRTP feature simultaneously. When this feature is enabled on both phones, the type of encryption to utilize for the session is negotiated between the IP phones. This negotiation process is compliant with RFC 4568.

When a user places a call on the enabled SRTP phone, the IP phone sends an INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm to the destination phone.

The example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the INVITE message for reference:

m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 8 18 9 101

a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80
inline:NzFINTUwZDk2OGVIOTc3YzNkYTkwZWVkMTM1YWFj

a=crypto:2 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_32
inline:NzkyM2FjNzQ2ZDgxYjg0MzQwMGVmMGUxMzdmNWFm

a=crypto:3 F8_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NDliMWIzZGE1ZTAwZjA5ZGFhNjQ5YmEANTMzYzA0

a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000

a=rtpmap:8 PCMA/8000

a=rtpmap:18 G729/8000

a=fmtp:18 annexb=no

a=rtpmap:9 G722/8000

a=fmtp:101 0-15

a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000
a=ptime:20
a=sendrecv

The callee receives the INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm. The callee answers the call and responses with a 200 OK message carrying the negotiated RTP encryption algorithm.

The example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the 200 OK message for reference:

m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 101

a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000

a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000

a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80

inline:NGY4OGViMDYzZjQzYTNiOTNkOWRiYzRIMjM0Yzcz

a=sendrecv

a=ptime:20

a=fmtp:101 0-15

You can configure the SRTP feature on a per-account basis. When SRTP is enabled on both IP phones, the RTP streams will be encrypted, and a lock icon appears on the LCD screen of each IP phone after the successful negotiation.

Note

If you enable SRTP, then you should also enable TLS. This ensures the security of SRTP encryption. For more information on TLS, refer to Transport Layer Security on page 193.

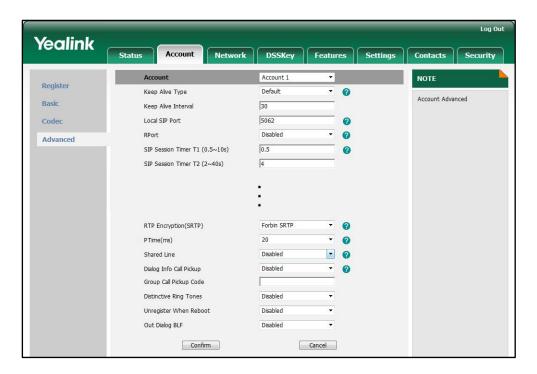
Procedure

SRTP can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <mac>.cfg</mac> | Configure the SRTP feature on a per-account basis. For more information, refer to SRTP on page 342. |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the SRTP feature on a per-account basis. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servlet ?p=account-adv&q=load&acc= 0</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the SRTP feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account.
- 2. Select the desired account from the pull-down list of Account.
- 3. Click on Advanced.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of RTP Encryption (SRTP).



5. Click Confirm to accept the change.

Encrypting Configuration Files

The IP phone can download the encrypted configuration files from the provisioning server to protect against unauthorized access and tampering of sensitive information (i.e., login passwords, registration information). Configuration files can be encrypted using a command line tool. The encryption algorithm is AES 128. From a Microsoft Windows command line, you can use the Yealink-supplied encryption tool called "EncryptUtilityWindows.exe" to encrypt the <y000000000028>.cfg and <MAC>.cfg files respectively.

Note

Yealink also supplies an encryption tool (EncryptUtilityLinux.exe) to support Linux platforms if required.

You can also encrypt the configuration files using the Yealink Configuration Conversion Tool. For more information, refer to *Yealink Configuration Conversion Tool User Guide*.

The filename extension of the encrypted configuration files must be .cfg. The Common AES key is used to encrypt and decrypt the <y000000000028>.cfg file and the

MAC-Oriented AES key is used to encrypt and decrypt the <MAC>.cfg file. The AES keys must be 16 characters. The AES key should be configured on the IP phone for decrypting before provisioning.

Procedure to Encrypt Configuration Files

To encrypt the <y00000000028>.cfg file:

- 1. Place the "EncryptUtilityWindows.exe" tool and <y000000000028>.cfg file to the same directory (i.e., D:\).
- 2. Open a command line window application (i.e., DOS window).
- 3. Enter the following command, and then press the <Enter> key.

```
D:EncryptUtilityWindows.exe 123456789abcdef0 e F:\y000000000000.cfg
D:\y00000000000.cfg
```

```
#D:EncryptUtilityWindows.exe <a 16-character secret key> e <a new
directory and file name of the encrypted configuration file> <the
directory and file name of the original configuration file>
```

4. Place the encrypted configuration file to the root directory of the provisioning

The way for encrypting the <MAC>.cfg file is the same as the <y000000000028>.cfg file. After encrypting the configuration files, you need to configure the AES keys on the IP phone.

Procedure

AES keys can be configured using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the AES keys. For more information, refer to Configuring AES Keys on page 342. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the AES keys. Navigate to: http:// <phonelpaddress>/servl et?p=settings-autop&q=load</phonelpaddress> |

To configure the AES keys via web user interface:

1. Click on Settings->Auto-Provision.

Yealink Auto-Provision NOTE Preference PNP Active On Off Settings Auto-Provision Time & Date On Off DHCP Active admin Upgrade Custom Option(128~254) yealink DHCP Option Value **Auto-Provision** Server URL Configuration User Name Dial Plan ••••• ••••• Voice Common AES Key MAC-Oriented AES Key ••••• 0 Ring Zero Active Disabled 0 Tones 5 Wait Time(1~100) **Softkey Layout** Power On On
Off TR069 Repeatly On Off

On Off

2. Enter the values in the Common AES Key and MAC-Oriented AES Key fields.

Upgrading the Firmware

This chapter provides information about upgrading the IP phone firmware. There are two methods used to upgrade the firmware on the IP phone:

- Upgrade the firmware manually from the local system
- Upgrade the firmware from the provisioning server automatically.

The associated firmware for SIP-T46G IP phone is 28.x.x.x.rom.

Note

You can download the latest firmware at: http://www.yealink.com/DocumentDownload.aspx?CateId=142&flag=142.

Upgrade via Web User Interface

To manually upgrade firmware via web user interface, you need to store the firmware to your local system in advance.

To upgrade the firmware manually via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Upgrade.
- 2. Click Browse.
- 3. Select the firmware from the local system.
- 4. Click Upgrade.

The dialog box pops up to prompt "Firmware of the SIP Phone will be updated. It will take 5 minutes to complete. Please don't power off!".



5. Click **OK** to confirm the upgrading.

Note

Do not unplug the network and power cables when the IP phone is upgrading the firmware.

Do not close the browser when the IP phone is upgrading the firmware via web user interface.

Upgrade Firmware from the Provisioning Server

IP phones support to use the FTP, TFTP, HTTP, and HTTPS protocols to download the configuration files and firmware from the provisioning server, and then upgrade the firmware automatically.

IP phones can download the firmware stored on the provisioning server in one of two ways:

- IP phones check for both configuration files and firmware stored on the provisioning server during booting up.
- IP phones automatically check for configuration files and firmware at a fixed interval or at specific time.

You can configure the way for IP phones to check for configuration files and firmware.

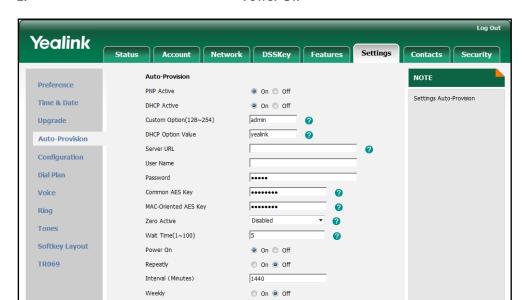
Procedure

Configuration changes can be performed using the configuration files or locally.

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the way for the IP phone to check for configuration files. Specify the access URL of the firmware. For more information, refer to Upgrading the Firmware on page 343. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Local | Web User Interface | Configure the way for the IP phone to check for configuration files. Navigate to: http:// <phoneipaddress>/servl et?p=settings-autop&q=load</phoneipaddress> |

To configure the way for the IP phone to check for new configuration files via web user interface:

1. Click on Settings->Auto-Provision.



2. Mark the desired radio box in the Power On field.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

When the "Power On" is set to **On**, the IP phone will check for both firmware and configuration files stored on the provisioning server during booting up.

Resource Files

When configuring some features, you may need to upload resource files to the IP phone. The resources files can be local contact directory, remote phonebook and so on. Ask the Yealink field application engineer for the resource file templates. If the resource file is to be used for all IP phones of the same model, the access URL of the resource file is best specified in the <y000000000028>.cfg file. However, if you want to specify the desired phone to use the resource file, the access URL of the resource file should be specified in the <MAC>.cfg file.

This chapter provides the detailed information on how to customize the following resource files and specify the access URL:

- Replace Rule Template
- Dial-now Template
- Softkey Layout Template
- Local Contact File
- Remote XML Phonebook
- Specifying the Access URL of Resource Files

Replace Rule Template

You can create multiple replace rules using the replace rule template. After preparing the replace rule template, you need to place the replace rule template to the root directory of the provisioning server and specify the access URL in the configuration files.

When editing a replace rule template, remember the following:

- <DialRule> indicates the start of a template and </DialRule> indicates the end of a template.
- Create replace rules between <DialRule> and </DialRule>.
- When specifying the desired line(s) to apply the replace rule, the valid values are 0
 and line IDs. The digit 0 stands for all lines, multiple line IDs are separated by
 comma.
- At most 20 replace rules can be added to the IP phone.
- The expression syntax in the replace rule template is the same as introduced in the section Creating Dial Plan on page 23.

Procedure

Use the following procedures to customize a replace rule template.

Customizing a replace rule template:

- 1. Open the template file using an ASCII editor.
- 2. Add the following string to the template, each starting on a separate line:

```
<Data Prefix="" Replace="" LineID=""/>
```

Where:

Prefix="" specifies the numbers to be replaced.

Replace="" specifies the alternate string instead of what the user enters.

LineID="" specifies the desired line(s) for this rule. When leaving it blank, this replace rule will apply to all lines.

- 3. Specify the values within double quotes.
- **4.** Place this file to the root directory of the provisioning server.

The following is an example of a replace rule template:

```
<DialRule>
  <Data Prefix="1" Replace="05928665234" LineID=""/>
  <Data Prefix="2(xx)" Replace="002$1" LineID="0"/>
  <Data Prefix="5([6-9])(.)" Replace="3$2" LineID="1,2,3"/>
  <Data Prefix="0(.)" Replace="9$1" LineID="2"/>
  <Data Prefix="1009" Replace="05921009" LineID="1"/>
  </DialRule>
```

Dial-now Template

You can create multiple dial-now rules using the dial-now template. After preparing the dial-now template, you need to place the dial-now template to the root directory of the provisioning server and specify the access URL in the configuration files.

When editing a dial-now template, remember the following:

- <DialNow> indicates the start of a template and </DialNow> indicates the end of a template.
- Create dial-now rules between < DialNow> and </DialNow>.
- When specifying the desired line(s) for the dial-now rule, the valid values are 0 and line ID. 0 stands for all lines, multiple line IDs are separated by comma.
- At most 20 rules can be added to the IP phone.
- The expression syntax in the dial-now rule template is the same as introduced in the section Creating Dial Plan on page 23.

Procedure

Use the following procedures to customize a dial-now template.

Customizing a dial-now template:

- 1. Open the template file using an ASCII editor.
- 2. Add the following string to the template, each starting on a separate line:

```
<Data DialNowRule="" LineID=""/>
```

Where:

DialNowRule="" specifies the dial-now rule.

LineID="" specifies the desired line(s) for this rule. When leaving it blank, the IP phone will apply to all lines.

- Specify the values within double quotes.
- 4. Place this file to the root directory of the provisioning server.

The following is an example of a dial-now template:

```
<DialNow>
  <Data DialNowRule="1234" LineID="1"/>
  <Data DialNowRule="52[0-6]" LineID="1"/>
  <Data DialNowRule="xxxxxx" LineID=""/>
  </DialNow>
```

Softkey Layout Template

You can create the softkey layout of different call states respectively using the softkey layout templates. The call states are CallFailed, CallIn, Connecting, Dialing, RingBack and Talking. After preparing the templates, place the templates to the root directory of the provisioning server and specify the access URL in the configuration files.

When editing a softkey layout template, remember the following:

- <Call States> indicates the start of a template and </Call States> indicates the
 end of a template. For example, <CallFailed></CallFailed>.
- <Disable> indicates the start of the disabled soft key list and </Disable> indicates
 the end of the soft key list, the disabled soft keys are not displayed on the phone
 LCD screen.
- Create the disabled soft keys between <Disable> and </Disable>.
- <Enable> indicates the start of the enabled soft key list and </Enable> indicates
 the end of the soft key list, the enabled soft keys are displayed on the phone LCD
 screen.
- Create the enabled soft keys between <Enable> and </Enable>.

<Default> indicates the start of the default soft key list and </Default> indicates
the end of the default soft key list, the default soft keys are displayed on the phone
LCD screen by default.

Procedure

Use the following procedures to customize a softkey layout template.

Customizing a softkey layout template:

- 1. Open the template file using an ASCII editor.
- 2. For each soft key that you want to enable, add the following string to the file. Each starts on a separate line:

```
<Key Type=""/>
```

Where:

Key Type="" specifies the enabled soft key (This value cannot be blank).

For each disabled soft key and each default soft key that you want to add, add the same string introduced above.

- 3. Specify the values within double quotes.
- 4. Place this file to the root directory of the provisioning server.

The following is an example of the CallFailed template:

```
<CallFailed>
 <Disable>
   <Key Type="Empty"/>
   <Key Type="Switch"/>
   <Key Type="Cancel"/>
 </Disable>
 <Enable>
   <Key Type="NewCall"/>
   <Key Type="Empty"/>
   <Key Type="Empty"/>
   <Key Type="Empty"/>
 </Enable>
 <Default>
   <Key Type="NewCall"/>
   <Key Type="Empty"/>
   <Key Type="Empty"/>
   <Key Type="Empty"/>
 </Default>
</CallFailed>
```

Local Contact File

You can add contacts one by one on the IP phone directly. In some cases, you may want to add multiple contacts to the IP phone at the same time or share the contacts on many IP phones. You can create a local contact file, and then place the local contact file to the root directory of the provisioning server, specify the access URL of the contact file in the configuration files.

When editing a local contact file, remember the following:

- <root_contact> indicates the start of a contact list and </root_contact> indicates
 the end of a contact list.
- <root_group> indicates the start of a group list and <root_group> indicates the
 end of a group list.
- When specifying a ring tone for the contact or the group, the format of the value must be Auto, Resource:RingN.wav (for the default system ring tone) or Custom:Name.wav (for the customized ring tone).
- When specifying the desired line for the contact, the valid values are 0 and line ID,
 0 stands for all lines, multiple line IDs are separated by comma.

Procedure

Use the following procedures to customize a local contact file.

Customizing a local contact file:

- 1. Open the template file using an ASCII editor.
- 2. For each contact that you want to add, add the following string to the file. Each starts on a separate line:

```
<contact display_name="" office_number="" mobile_number="" other_number="" line="" ring="" group_id_name="" default_photo="" />
```

Where:

display_name="" specifies the name of the contact (This value cannot be blank or duplicated).

office_number ="" specifies the office number of the contact.

mobile number="" specifies the mobile number of the contact.

other number="" specifies the other number of the contact.

line="" specifies the line you want to add this contact to.

ring="" specifies the ring tone for this contact.

group_id_name="" specifies the existing group you want to add the contact to.

default_photo="" specifies the photo for this contact.

3. For each group that you want to add, add the following string to the file. Each starts on a separate line:

```
<group display_name="" ring=""/>
```

Where:

display_name="" specifies the name of the group.
ring="" specifies the desired ring tone for this group.

- 4. Specify the values within double quotes.
- 5. Place this file to the root directory of the provisioning server.

The following is an example of a local contact file:

Remote XML Phonebook

The IP phone can access 5 remote phonebooks. You can customize the remote XML phonebook for the IP phone as required. Before specifying the access URL of the remote phonebook in the configuration files, you need to create a remote XML phonebook and then place it to the provisioning server.

When creating an XML phonebook, remember the following:

- <YealinkIPPhoneDirectory> indicates the start of a phonebook and
 </YealinkIPPhoneDirectory> indicates the end of a phonebook.
- <DirectoryEntry> indicates the start of a contact and </DirectoryEntry> indicates
 the end of a contact.

Procedure

Use the following procedures to customize an XML phonebook.

Customizing an XML phonebook:

- 1. Open the template file using an ASCII editor.
- 2. For each contact that you want to add, add the following strings to the IP phonebook. Each starts on a separate line:

```
<Name>Mary</Name>
<Telephone>1001</Telephone>
```

Where:

Specify the contact name between <Name> and </Name>.

Specify the contact number between <Telephone> and </Telephone>.

- 3. Specify the values within double quotes.
- 4. Place this file to the root directory of the provisioning server.

The following is an example of an XML phonebook:

Specifying the Access URL of Resource Files

Access URL of the resource file can be configured in the configuration files:

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the access URL of the replace rule template. For more information, refer to Access URL of Replace Rule Template on page 345. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the access URL of the dial-now rule template. For more information, refer to Access URL of Dial-now Template on page 346. |

| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the access URL of the softkey layout template. For more information, refer to Access URL of Softkey Layout Template on page 346. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the access URL of the local contact file. For more information, refer to Access URL of Local Contact File on page 349. |
| Configuration File | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | Configure the access URL of the remote XML phonebook. For more information, refer to Access URL of Remote XML Phonebook on page 349. |

Troubleshooting

This chapter provides an administrator with general information for troubleshooting some common problems that may encounter while using the SIP-T46G IP phone.

Troubleshooting Methods

The IP phone can provide feedback in a variety of forms such as log files, packets, status indicators and so on, which helps an administrator quickly find out the reasons for the failure and do the troubleshooting more easily.

The following are some methods for you to learn more about the working status of your IP phone and quickly find out the reasons for the failure.

- Viewing Log Files
- Capturing Packets
- Enabling the Watch Dog Feature
- Getting Information from Status Indicators
- Analyzing Configuration Files

Viewing Log Files

The IP phone can log various events to log files. So if your IP phone encounters some problems, commonly the log files are used. You can export the log files to a syslog server or the local system. You can specify the location for which to save log files for troubleshooting purposes using the configuration files or the web user interface. You can also set the system log level to specify the severity level of the logs to be reported to a log file. The system log level is 6 by default.

In the configuration files, you can use the following parameters to configure log settings:

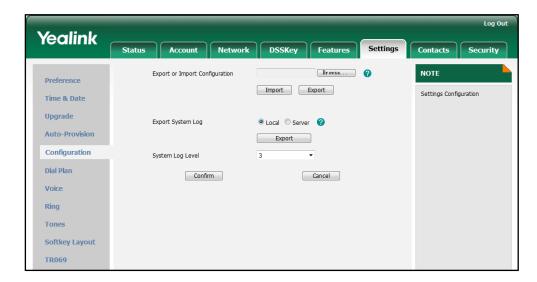
- syslog.server -- Specify the IP address of the syslog server where to export the log files.
- syslog.log_level -- Specify the severity level of the logs to be reported to a log file (Changes to this parameter via web user interface require a reboot).

For more information on the log setting configuration parameters, refer to Log Settings on page 350.

To configure the level of the log files via web user interface:

1. Click on **Settings**->**Configuration**.

2. Select the desired level from the pull-down list of System Log Level.



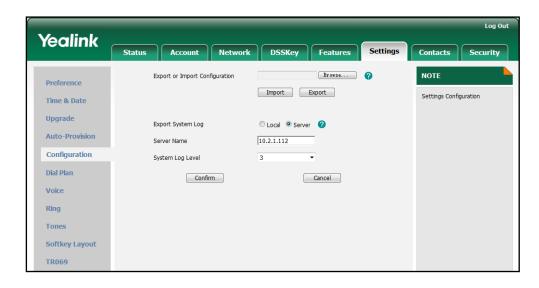
3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt "Do you want to restart your machine?"

4. Click **OK** to reboot the IP phone.

To export log files to a syslog server via web user interface:

- Click on Settings->Configuration.
- 2. In the Export System Log block, mark the Server radio box.
- 3. Enter the address of the syslog server in the Server Name field.

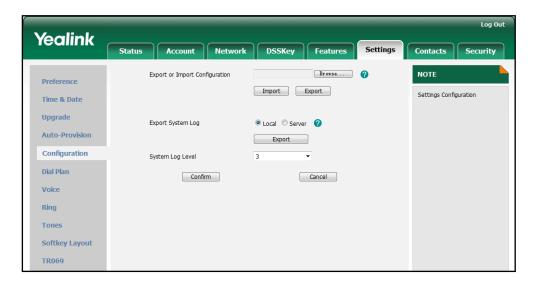


4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To export log files to the local system via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Settings->Configuration**.
- 2. In the Export System Log block, mark the Local radio box.
- 3. Click Export to open file download window, and then save the file to your local

system.



The following figure shows a portion of a log file:

```
2856 S
  190 root.
                          /bin/sh /boot/script/netapp.sh
  197 root
               22484 S
                          /boot/bin/rtServer.exx
 210 root
                2856 S
                          /usr/sbin/telnetd
               17448 S
                          /boot/bin/autoServer.exx
 211 root
                          ./sbin/lighttpd -f /phone/bin/lighttpd/config/lighttp
 249 root
                3440 S
                          /phone/www/WEB-INFO/bin/fcgiServer.exx
               18924 S
 252 root
                          /sbin/syslogd -S -O /tmp/log/00000000000.log -s 200
 263 root
                2856 S
 275 root
                2856 S
                          /bin/sh /phone/scripts/phoneapp.sh
 276 root
                6092 S
                          ./pcap.exx
                          /phone/bin/dskPhone.exx -qws
                140m S
 291 root
                  0 SW<
 300 root
                          [ethTx/0]
 301 root
                  0 SW< [ethStatus/0]
                5060 S
 309 root
                          /boot/bin/lldpd
                5572 S
                          /boot/bin/11dpd
 310 root
                  0 DW
 357 root
                          [hwthread]
                  O DW
 358 root
                          [hausioctl]
                  0 SW<
                          [frameProfiler]
 359 root
                  0 DW< [Cadence]
 360 root
               14016 S
                          /phone/bin/vaServer -q -w -m ANY=5
 369 root
                          /phone/bin/snmpd -c /etc/snmpd.conf
               2920 S
 388 root
 389 root
                2856 S
                          /bin/sh /phone/scripts/sipapp.sh
               41396 S N /phone/bin/sipServer.exx
 396 root
                1628 S
                          /phone/bin/busybox udhcpc -b -i eth0 -a -s /boot/bin/
 415 root
 487 root
                2856 S
                          sh -c cd /tmp;ifconfig >> log/00000000000.log;ps >>
 489 root
                3180 R
                         ps
Mar 12 03:32:58 fcgiServer.exx: HttpResponseImpl::write() Begin. size= 1;count=1024
Mar 12 03:32:58 fcgiServer.exx: HttpResponseImpl::commitHeader() Begin
Mar 12 03:32:58 fcgiServer.exx: HttpResponseImpl::commitHeader() End2
Mar 12 03:32:58 fcgiServer.exx: HttpResponseImpl::write() End.write 1024 bytes
Mar 12 03:32:58 fcgiServer.exx: HttpResponseImpl::write() Begin. size= 1;count=1024
Mar 12 03:32:58 fcgiServer.exx: HttpResponseImpl::commitHeader() Begin
Mar 12 03:32:58 fcgiServer.exx: HttpResponseImpl::commitHeader() End
```

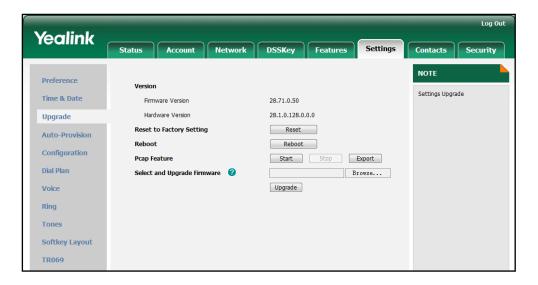
Capturing Packets

You can capture packets in two ways: capturing the packets via web user interface or using the Ethernet software. You can analyze the packets captured for troubleshooting purposes.

To capture packets via web user interface:

1. Click on Settings->Upgrade.

- 2. Click **Start** to begin capturing signal traffic.
- 3. Reproduce the issue to get stack traces.
- 4. Click Stop to end capturing.
- 5. Click **Export** to open file download window, and then save the file to your local system.



To capture packets using the Ethernet software:

Connect the IP phone's Internet port with the PC to the same HUB, and then use Sniffer, Ethereal or Wireshark software to capture the packets. You can also set a mirror port in the switch to monitor the port of the connected IP phone.

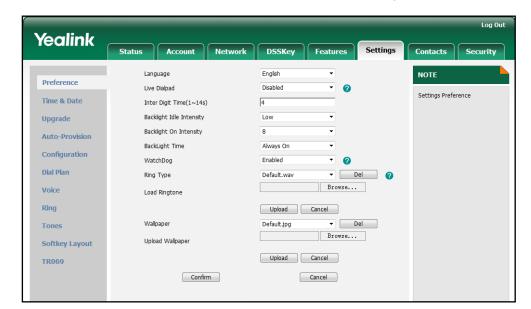
Enabling the Watch Dog Feature

The IP phones support a troubleshooting feature called Watch Dog, which help you monitor the IP phones status and provide the ability to automatically reboot. When the Watch Dog feature is enabled, the IP phones will automatically reboot when it detects a fatal failure. This feature can be configured using the configuration files or the web user interface.

You can use the "watch_dog.enable" parameter to configure the Watch Dog feature in the configuration files. For more information, refer to Watch Dog on page 351.

To configure the Watch Dog feature via web user interface:

1. Click on **Settings**->**Preference**.



2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of WatchDog.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Getting Information from Status Indicators

Status indicators may consist of the power LED, message key indicator, line key indicator, headset key indicator and the on-screen icon or error messages.

The following are two examples of getting the phone information from status indicators:

- If a LINK failure of the IP phone is detected, a prompting message "Network Unavailable" and the icon indicate the current network LINK status.
- If the power LED is off, the IP phone is powered off.

For more information on the icons, refer to Reading Icons on page 13.

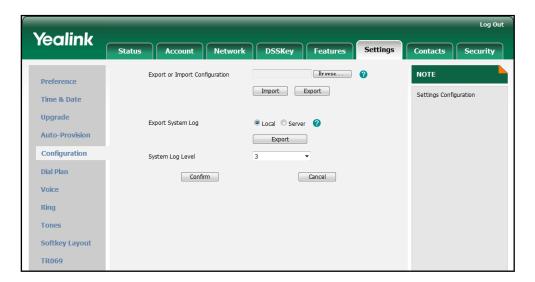
Analyzing Configuration Files

Using the wrong parameters may have an impact on your phone performance. You can export configuration files to check the current configuration of the IP phone and troubleshoot as necessary.

To export configuration files via web user interface:

1. Click on Settings->Configuration.

2. In the **Export or Import Configuration** block, click **Export** to open the file download window, and then save the file to your local system.



Troubleshooting Solutions

This section describes solutions to some common scenarios that may occur while using the IP phone. If you encounter a scenario which is not listed in this section, contact your Yealink reseller for further support.

Why is the phone LCD screen blank?

Do one of the following:

- Check that the power LED is on to ensure the IP phone is powered on.
- Ensure the IP phone is properly plugged into a functional AC outlet.
- Ensure that the IP phone isn't plugged into a plug controlled by a switch that is off.
- If the IP phone is plugged into a power strip, try plugging it directly into a wall outlet instead.
- If your phone is powered from PoE, ensure you use a PoE compliant switch or hub.

Why does the IP phone not get an IP address?

Do one of the following:

- Ensure that the Ethernet cable is plugged into the Internet port on the IP phone and the Ethernet cable is not loose.
- Ensure the Ethernet cable is not damaged.
- Ensure the IP address and other network parameters are set correctly.

• Ensure that the switch or hub in your network is operational.

How do I find the basic information of the IP phone?

Press the OK key when the IP phone is idle to check the basic information of the IP phone, such as IP address and firmware version.

Why does the IP phone not upgrade the firmware successfully?

Do one of the following:

- Ensure that the target firmware is not the same as the current used firmware.
- Ensure that the target firmware is applicable to the IP phone model.
- Ensure that the current or the target firmware is not protected.
- Ensure that the power is on and the network is available in the process of upgrading.
- Ensure the web browser is not closed and refreshed when upgrading the firmware using the web user interface.

Why does the IP phone not display time and date correctly?

Check if you have configured your phone to obtain the time and date from the NTP server automatically. If your phone is unable to access the NTP server, configure the time and date manually.

Why do I get poor audio during a call?

During a call, you may experience poor audio, including intermittent voice, low volume, echo or other noise. Possibilities are as following:

- Problems may occur simply because the users are seated too far out of recommended microphone range and sound faint, or are seated too close to sensitive microphones and cause feedback.
- Intermittent voice is mainly caused by packet loss and jitter. Packet loss may be
 due to network congestion. Jitter is mainly due to message recombination of
 transmission or receiving equipment, such as timeout handling, retransmission
 mechanism or buffer under run.
- Noisy equipment, such as a computer or a fan, may make it difficult for hear the voice from the other party clearly. Turn off any noisy equipment in the room such as fans.
- A line issue may also cause this problem. Disconnect the old line and redial the call

to see if another line provides better connection.

What is the difference between a remote phonebook and a local phonebook?

A remote phonebook is placed on a server, while a local phonebook is placed on the IP phone flash. A remote phonebook can be used by everyone that can access the server, while a local phonebook can only be used by a specific phone itself. A remote phonebook is always used as a central phonebook for a company. That is, every staff in the company can load this phonebook and each time they are trying to open a remote phonebook, the data is passed real-time from the certain server.

What is the difference between user name, register name and display name?

Both user name and register name are defined by the server. A user name is used to identify the account while a register name matched with a password is used for authentication if the server requires. Display name is the caller ID that will be displayed on the callee's phone LCD screen. Some server configuration may override the local configuration.

Is there a SIP message that can make the IP phone reboot?

Yes. The IP phone will reboot only if the header in a SIP NOTIFY message contains an additional string "reboot=true". The message is formed as shown:

NOTIFY sip:<user>@<dsthost> SIP/2.0

To: sip:<user>@<dsthost>

From: sip:sipsak@<srchost>

CSeq: 10 NOTIFY

Call-ID: 1234@<srchost>

Event: check-sync;reboot=true

What can I do if I forget the administrator password?

A factory reset can restore the original password. Please try to long press the OK key when the IP phone is idle, which should lead you to make a factory reset.

How to increase the volume on Speaker & on Headset?

The volumes in different cases are separated. You can use the volume key under the navigation keys to increase or decrease the voice volume. You can press the volume key to adjust the ringer volume when the phone is idle. You can also press the volume key to adjust the receiver volume of currently used audio devices (handset, speakerphone or headset), when the phone is in the dialing interface or during a call.

What is auto provisioning?

Auto provisioning is a term referring to the update of the IP phones, including updates on most of the configuration parameters, local phonebook, firmware and so on. You can use auto provisioning on a single phone, but it makes more sense in mass updates.

What is PnP?

Plug and Play (PnP) is a method for the IP phones to get the provisioning server address. If the IP phone is PnP enabled, it broadcasts the PNP subscribe message to obtain a provisioning server address during booting up. Any SIP server recognizing the message will respond with the preconfigured provisioning server address, so the IP phone will be able to download the CFG files from that server address. PNP depends on support from a SIP server.

Why does the IP phone not apply the configuration?

Do one of the following:

- Ensure the configuration is set correctly.
- Reboot the IP phone. Some configurations require a reboot to take effect.
- Ensure the configuration is applicable to the IP phone model when configuring IP phones with configuration files.
- The configuration may depend on support from the server.

What do "on code" and "off code" mean?

They are codes that the IP phone will send to the server when there's a certain action. On code is used to activate a feature on the server side, while off code is used to deactivate a feature on the server side.

Take the on code for Always Forward for example, if you set the Always Forward on code to be *78 (the code may vary on different servers), and the target number to be 201. When you enable Always Forward on the IP phone, the IP phone sends *78201 to

the server simultaneously. Then the server configures the Always Forward feature as configured on the phone side. Hence, the server is able to get the right status of the extension.

How to solve the IP conflict problem?

Do one of the following:

- Try to set another available IP address for the IP phone.
- Check the configuration of the network via phone user interface at the path Menu->Advanced->Network->WAN Port. If Static IP Client is selected, select DHCP IP Client instead.

How to reset your phone to factory configurations?

Reset your phone to factory configurations after you have tried almost all troubleshooting suggestions but do not resolve the problem. You need to note that all customized settings will be overwritten after resetting. Do not power off until the phone starts up successfully.

To reset your phone via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Settings->Upgrade.
- Click Reset in the Reset to Factory Settings field.
 The web user interface prompts the message "Do you want to reset to factory?".



3. Click **OK** to confirm the resetting.

The phone will be reset to factory sucessfully after startup.

Note

Reset of the phone may take a few minutes. Do not power off until the phone starts up successfully.

Appendix

Appendix A: Glossary

802.1x — an IEEE Standard for port-based Network Access Control (PNAC). It is part of the IEEE 802.1 group of networking protocols. It provides an authentication mechanism to devices wishing to attach to a LAN or WLAN.

ACD (Automatic Call Distribution) — used to distribute calls from large volumes of incoming calls to the registered IP phone users.

ACS (Auto Configuration server) — responsible for auto-configuration of the Central Processing Element (CPE).

Cryptographic Key — a piece of variable data that is fed as input into a cryptographic algorithm to perform operations such as encryption and decryption, or signing and verification.

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) — built on a client-server model, where designated DHCP server hosts allocate network addresses and deliver configuration parameters to dynamically configured hosts.

DHCP Option — can be configured for specific values and enabled for assignment and distribution to DHCP clients based on server, scope, class or client-specific levels.

DNS (Domain Name System) — a hierarchical distributed naming system for computers, services, or any resource connected to the Internet or a private network.

EAP-MD5 (Extensible Authentication Protocol-Message Digest Algorithm 5) — only provides authentication of the EAP peer to the EAP server but not mutual authentication.

EAP-TLS (Extensible Authentication Protocol-Transport Layer Security) — Provides for mutual authentication, integrity-protected cipher suite negotiation between two endpoints.

PEAP-MSCHAPV2 (Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol-Microsoft Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol Version 2) — Provides for mutual authentication, but does not require a client certificate on the IP phone.

FAC (Feature Access Code) — special patterns of characters that are dialed from a phone keypad to invoke particular features.

HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) — used to request and transmit data on the World Wide Web.

HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer) — a widely-used communications protocol for secure communication over a network.

IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) — a non-profit professional association headquartered in New York City that is dedicated to advancing technological innovation and excellence.

LAN (Local Area Network) — used to interconnects network devices in a limited area such as a home, school, computer laboratory, or office building.

MIB (Management Information Base) — a virtual database used for managing the entities in a communications network.

OID (Object Identifier) — assigned to an individual object within a MIB.

PNP (Plug and Play) — a term used to describe the characteristic of a computer bus, or device specification, which facilitates the discovery of a hardware component in a system, without the need for physical device configuration, or user intervention in resolving resource conflicts.

ROM (Read-only Memory) — a class of storage medium used in computers and other electronic devices.

RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol) — provides end-to-end service for real-time data.

TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) — a transport layer protocol used by applications that require guaranteed delivery.

UDP (User Datagram Protocol) — a protocol offers non-guaranteed datagram delivery.

URI (Uniform Resource Identifier) — a compact sequence of characters that identifies an abstract or physical resource.

URL (Uniform Resource Locator) — specifies the address of an Internet resource.

VLAN (Virtual LAN) — a group of hosts with a common set of requirements, which communicate as if they were attached to the same broadcast domain, regardless of their physical location.

VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol) — a family of technologies used for the delivery of voice communications and multimedia sessions over IP networks.

WLAN (Wireless Local Area Network) — a type of local area network that uses high-frequency radio waves rather than wires to communicate between nodes.

XML-RPC (Remote Procedure Call Protocol) — which uses XML to encode its calls and HTTP as a transport mechanism.

Appendix B: Time Zones

| Time Zone | Time Zone Name |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| -11:00 | Samoa |
| -10:00 | United States-Hawaii-Aleutian |
| -10:00 | United States-Alaska-Aleutian |
| -09:00 | United States-Alaska Time |
| -08:00 | Canada(Vancouver, Whitehorse) |
| -08:00 | Mexico(Tijuana, Mexicali) |
| -08:00 | United States-Pacific Time |
| -07:00 | Canada(Edmonton, Calgary) |
| -07:00 | Mexico(Mazatlan, Chihuahua) |
| -07:00 | United States-Mountain Time |
| -07:00 | United States-MST no DST |
| -06:00 | Canada-Manitoba(Winnipeg) |
| -06:00 | Chile(Easter Islands) |
| -06:00 | Mexico(Mexico City, Acapulco) |
| -06:00 | United States-Central Time |
| -05:00 | Bahamas(Nassau) |
| -05:00 | Canada(Montreal, Ottawa, Quebec) |
| -05:00 | Cuba(Havana) |
| -05:00 | United States-Eastern Time |
| -04:30 | Venezuela(Caracas) |
| -04:00 | Canada(Halifax, Saint John) |
| -04:00 | Chile(Santiago) |
| -04:00 | Paraguay(Asuncion) |
| -04:00 | United Kingdom-Bermuda(Bermuda) |
| -04:00 | United Kingdom(Falkland Islands) |
| -04:00 | Trinidad&Tobago |
| -03:30 | Canada- New Foundland(St.Johns) |
| -03:00 | Denmark-Greenland(Nuuk) |
| -03:00 | Argentina(Buenos Aires) |
| -03:00 | Brazil(no DST) |
| -03:00 | Brazil(DST) |
| -02:00 | Brazil(no DST) |
| -01:00 | Portugal(Azores) |
| 0 | GMT |
| 0 | Greenland |
| 0 | Denmark-Faroe Islands(Torshavn) |
| 0 | Ireland(Dublin) |
| 0 | Portugal(Lisboa, Porto, Funchal) |
| 0 | Spain-Canary Islands(Las Palmas) |

| Time Zone | Time Zone Name |
|-----------|------------------------|
| 0 | United Kingdom(London) |
| 0 | Morocco |
| +01:00 | Albania(Tirane) |
| +01:00 | Austria(Vienna) |
| +01:00 | Belgium(Brussels) |
| +01:00 | Caicos |
| +01:00 | Chad |
| +01:00 | Croatia(Zagreb) |
| +01:00 | Czech Republic(Prague) |
| +01:00 | Denmark(Kopenhagen) |
| +01:00 | France(Paris) |
| +01:00 | Germany(Berlin) |
| +01:00 | Hungary(Budapest) |
| +01:00 | Italy(Rome) |
| +01:00 | Luxembourg(Luxembourg) |
| +01:00 | Macedonia(Skopje) |
| +01:00 | Netherlands(Amsterdam) |
| +01:00 | Namibia(Windhoek) |
| +02:00 | Estonia(Tallinn) |
| +02:00 | Finland(Helsinki) |
| +02:00 | Gaza Strip(Gaza) |
| +02:00 | Greece(Athens) |
| +02:00 | Israel(Tel Aviv) |
| +02:00 | Jordan(Amman) |
| +02:00 | Latvia(Riga) |
| +02:00 | Lebanon(Beirut) |
| +02:00 | Moldova(Kishinev) |
| +02:00 | Russia(Kaliningrad) |
| +02:00 | Romania(Bucharest) |
| +02:00 | Syria(Damascus) |
| +02:00 | Turkey(Ankara) |
| +02:00 | Ukraine(Kyiv, Odessa) |
| +02:00 | Syria(Damascus) |
| +03:00 | East Africa Time |
| +03:00 | Iraq(Baghdad) |
| +03:00 | Russia(Moscow) |
| +03:30 | Iran(Teheran) |
| +04:00 | Armenia(Yerevan) |
| +04:00 | Azerbaijan(Baku) |
| +04:00 | Georgia(Tbilisi) |
| +04:00 | Kazakhstan(Aktau) |
| +04:00 | Russia(Samara) |

| Time Zone | Time Zone Name |
|-----------|--|
| +05:00 | Kazakhstan(Aqtobe) |
| +05:00 | Kyrgyzstan(Bishkek) |
| +05:00 | Pakistan(Islamabad) |
| +05:00 | Russia(Chelyabinsk) |
| +05:30 | India(Calcutta) |
| +06:00 | Kazakhstan(Astana, Almaty) |
| +06:00 | Russia(Novosibirsk, Omsk) |
| +07:00 | Russia(Krasnoyarsk) |
| +07:00 | Thailand(Bangkok) |
| +08:00 | China(Beijing) |
| +08:00 | Singapore(Singapore) |
| +08:00 | Australia(Perth) |
| +09:00 | Korea(Seoul) |
| +09:00 | Japan(Tokyo) |
| +09:30 | Australia(Adelaide) |
| +09:30 | Australia(Darwin) |
| +10:00 | Australia(Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra) |
| +10:00 | Australia(Brisbane) |
| +10:00 | Australia(Hobart) |
| +10:00 | Russia(Vladivostok) |
| +10:30 | Australia(Lord Howe Islands) |
| +11:00 | New Caledonia(Noumea) |
| +12:00 | New Zealand(Wellington, Auckland) |
| +12:45 | New Zealand(Chatham Islands) |
| +13:00 | Tonga(Nukualofa) |

Appendix C: Configuration Parameters

This appendix describes the parameters you can set in the configuration files for the IP phone. The configuration files are <y000000000028>.cfg and <MAC>.cfg.

Setting Parameters in Configuration Files

You can set specific parameters in the configuration files for configuring IP phones. The <y00000000028>.cfg and <MAC>.cfg files are stored on the provisioning server. The IP phone checks for configuration files and looks for resource files when restarting the IP phone. The <y000000000028>.cfg file stores configurations for all phones of the same model. The <MAC>.cfg file stores configurations specific to the IP phone with that MAC address.

Configuration changes made in the <MAC>.cfg file override the configuration settings in the <y000000000028>.cfg file.

Basic and Advanced Parameters

DHCP

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|--|
| network.internet_port.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Defines the Internet port type. |
| | Note : If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0 -DHCP |
| | 1-PPPoE |
| | 2-Static IP Address |
| Example | network.internet_port.type= 0 |

Static Network Settings

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---|
| network.internet_port.type | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Defines the Internet port type. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: 0-DHCP 1-PPPoE 2-Static IP Address |
| Example | network.internet_port.type = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| network.internet_port.ip | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the IP address when the Internet port type is configured as Static IP Address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.internet_port.ip = 192.168.1.20 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|--|
| network.internet_port.mask | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the subnet mask when the Internet port type is configured as Static IP Address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |

| Format | IP Address |
|---------------|--|
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.internet_port.mask = 255.255.255.0 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|--|
| network.internet_port.gateway | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the default gateway when the Internet port type is configured as Static IP Address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.internet_port.gateway = 192.168.1.254 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| network.primary_dns | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the primary DNS server when the Internet port type is configured as Static IP Address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | 202.101.103.55 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.primary_dns = 202.101.103.5 |

| Parameter- network.secondary_dns | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Description | Configures the secondary DNS server when the Internet port type is configured as Static IP Address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | 202.101.103.56 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.secondary_dns = 202.101.103.6 |

PPPoE

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|--|
| network.internet_port.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-DHCP |
| | 1-PPPoE |
| | 2-Static IP Address |
| Example | network.internet_port.type= 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|---|
| network.pppoe.user | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the PPPoE username when the Internet port type is configured as PPPoE. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |

| Format | String |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.pppoe.user = xmyealink |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| network.pppoe.password | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the PPPoE password when the Internet port type is configured as PPPoE. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.pppoe.password = yealink123 |

Internet and PC Ports Negotiation

Internet Port Negotiation

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| network.internet_port.speed_d | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| uplex | |
| | Specifies the transmission method of Internet port. |
| Description | Note : We recommend that you do not change |
| | this parameter. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -Auto negotiate |
| | 1-Full duplex, 10Mbps |
| | 2-Full duplex, 100Mbps |
| | 3-Half duplex, 10Mbps |
| | 4-Half duplex, 100Mbps |
| | 5-Full duplex, 1000Mbps |

PC Port Negotiation

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|---|
| network.pc_port.speed_duplex | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Specifies the transmission method of PC port. |
| Description | Note : We recommend that you do not change this parameter. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -Auto negotiate |
| | 1-Full duplex, 10Mbps |
| Range | 2 -Full duplex, 100Mbps |
| | 3-Half duplex, 10Mbps |
| | 4 -Half duplex, 100Mbps |
| | 5-Full duplex, 1000Mbps |
| Example | network.pc_port.speed_duplex = 0 |

Dial Plan

Replace Rule

| Parameter- dialplan.replace.prefix.X = | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|---|
| Description | Specifies the string you want to replace. X ranges from 1 to 20. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan.replace.prefix.1 = 91([5-7])12 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|---|
| dialplan.replace.replace.X = | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the alternate string instead of what the user enters. |

| | X ranges from 1 to 20. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan.replace.replace.1 = 91\$12 |

| Parameter- dialplan.replace.line_id.X = | Configuration File <pre><y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028></pre> |
|---|---|
| | Specifies the desired line to apply this replace |
| Description | rule. X ranges from 1 to 20. |
| | Note : Multiple line IDs are separated by comma. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan.replace.line_id.1 = 1,2 |

Dial-now

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|--|
| dialplan.dialnow.rule.X = | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the string used to match the numbers entered by the user. When entered numbers match the predefined dial-now rule, the IP phone will automatically dial out the numbers without pressing the send key. X ranges from 1 to 20. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan.dialnow.rule.1 = 2216 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|--|
| dialplan.dialnow.rule.X = | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply this |

| | dial-now rule. |
|---------------|--|
| | X ranges from 1 to 20. |
| | Note: Multiple line IDs are separated by |
| | comma. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan.dialnow.line_id.1 = 1,2,3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|--|
| phone_setting.dialnow_delay | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Configures the delay time (in seconds) for the dial-now rule. |
| Description | When entered numbers match the predefined dial-now rule, the IP phone will automatically dial out the entered number after the specified delay time. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0 to 14 |
| Example | phone_setting.dialnow_delay = 1 |

Area Code

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| dialplan.area_code.code | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Defines the area code to add before the entered numbers. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan.area_code.code = 010 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---|
| dialplan.area_code.min_len | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Sets the minimum length of the entered numbers. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 1 to 15 |
| Example | dialplan.area_code.min_len = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|--|
| dialplan.area_code.max_len | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the maximum length of the entered numbers. Note: The value must be larger than the minimum length. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 15 |
| Range | 1 to 15 |
| Example | dialplan.area_code.max_len = 13 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|--|
| dialplan.area_code.line_id | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply this area code rule. |
| · | Note: Multiple line IDs are separated by |
| | comma. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | Blank (for all lines) |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 1 to 6 |
| Example | dialplan.area_code.line_id = 1,2 |

Block Out

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| dialplan.block_out.number.x | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the block out numbers. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 10. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan.block_out.number.1 = 0000 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|--|
| dialplan.block_out.line_id.x | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply this block out rule. X ranges from 1 to 10. |
| | Note : Multiple line IDs are separated by comma. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | Blank (for all lines) |
| Range | Valid values are: 1 to 6 |
| Example | dialplan.block_out.line_id.1 = 1,2,3 |

Backlight

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| phone_setting.active_backlight _level | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures the backlight level used to adjust the backlight intensity of the LCD screen Level 3 is the brightest. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Range | 1 to 3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|---|
| phone_setting.backlight_time | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the backlight time (in seconds) used to specify the delay time to turn off the backlight when the IP phone is inactive. If set to 60 (60s), the LCD backlight is turned off when the IP phone is inactive for 60 seconds. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 30 |
| | Valid values are: |
| | 0-Always off |
| | 1-Always on |
| Range | 15 -15s |
| | 30 -30s |
| | 60 -60s |
| | 120 -120s |
| Example | phone_setting.backlight_time = 0 |

User Password

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| security.user_password | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets a new user password for the IP phone. The IP phone uses "user" as the default user password. Note: IP phones support ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) only in passwords. |
| Format | username:new password |
| Default Value | user |
| Range | ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) |
| Example | security.user_password = user:password123 |

Administrator Password

| Parameter- security.user password | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| seconty.osei_password | , |
| Description | Sets a new administrator password for the IP phone. |
| | The IP phone uses "admin" as the default |
| | administrator password. |
| | Note: IP phones support ASCII characters |
| | 32-126(0x20-0x7E) only in passwords. |
| Format | administrator username:new password |
| Default Value | admin |
| Range | ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) |
| Example | security.user_password = admin:password000 |

Phone Lock

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|---|
| phone_setting.lock | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| | Specifies the type of phone lock. |
| | Menu Key: The Menu soft key is locked. |
| | Function Key: MESSAGE, Redial, HOLD, MUTE, |
| D | TRAN, OK, X, navigation keys, soft keys and |
| Description | line keys are locked. |
| | All Keys: All keys are locked, except the |
| | Volume key. |
| | If set to 0 (Disabled), the IP phone lock feature |
| | is disabled. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Menu Key |
| | 2-Function Keys |
| | 3-All Keys |
| Example | phone_setting.lock = 2 |

| Parameter- phone_setting.phone_lock.unlo ck_pin | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|--|
| Description | Sets a new unlock password. Once the IP phone is locked, you can use "123" as the default password to unlock it. Note: IP phones support numeric characters only in password. |
| Format | Numeric characters only |
| Default Value | 123 |
| Range | 0 to 15 characters |
| Example | phone_setting.phone_lock.unlock_pin = 123456 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|--|
| phone_setting.phone_lock.lock | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| _time_out | |
| Description | Configures the IP phone to automatically lock the keypad after a delay time (in seconds). If set to 0 (0s), the keypad will not be locked automatically. In this case, you can long press |
| | the pound key to lock the keypad only. |
| | Note : This parameter works only if the IP phone lock type is preset. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0 to 3600 |
| Example | phone_setting.phone_lock.lock_time_out = 8 |

Time and Date

NTP Server

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| local_time.ntp_server1 | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the IP address or the domain name of the primary NTP server. |
| Format | IP Address or Domain Name |
| Default Value | cn.pool.ntp.org |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | local_time.ntp_server1 = 192.168.0.5 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| local_time.ntp_server2 | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the IP address or the domain name of the secondary NTP server. If the primary NTP server is not configured or cannot be accessed, the IP phone will request the time and date from the secondary NTP server. |
| Format | IP Address or Domain Name |
| Default Value | cn.pool.ntp.org |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | local_time.ntp_server2 = 192.168.0.5 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|--|
| local_time.interval | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Sets the IP phone to update time and date from the NTP server at regular intervals (in seconds). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1000 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | local_time.interval = 1200 |

Time Zone

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|---|
| local_time.time_zone | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| | Defines the time zone. |
| Description | For more available time zone list, refer to |
| | Appendix B: Time Zones on page 229. |
| Format | Not Applicable |
| Default Value | +8 |
| Range | -11 to +13 |
| Example | local_time.time_zone = +9 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|--|
| local_time.time_zone_name | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Defines the desired time zone name. |
| Description | For more available time zone name list, refer to Appendix B: Time Zones on page 229. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | China(Beijing) |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | local_time.time_zone_name = Korea(Seoul) |

DST

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| local_time.summer_time | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the use of Daylight Saving Time (DST). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 2 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| | 2-Automatic |
| Example | local_time.summer_time = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|--|
| local_time.dst_time_type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the DST type. Note: It works only if the parameter "local_time.summer_time" is set to 1 (Enabled). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Valid values are: 0-By Date 1-By Week |
| Example | local_time.dst_time_type = 1 |

| | G # 11 F11 |
|-----------------------|---|
| Parameter- | Configuration File |
| local_time.start_time | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Specifies the time to start DST. |
| | If "local_time.dst_time_type" is set to 0 (By Date), use the mapping: |
| | MM: 1=Jan, 2=Feb,, 12=Dec |
| Description | DD:1=the first day in a month,, 31= the last day in a month |
| | HH:0=1am, 1=2am,, 23=12pm |
| | If "local_time.dst_time_type" is set to 1 (By |
| | Week), use the mapping: |
| | Month: 1=Jan, 2=Feb,, 12=Dec |
| | Week of Month: 1=the first week in a month,, |
| | 5=the last week in a month |
| | Day of Week: 1=Mon, 2=Tues,, 7=Sun |
| | Hour of Day: 0=1am, 1=2am,, 23=12pm |
| | Note: It works only if the parameter |
| | "local_time.summer_time" is set to 1 |
| | (Enabled). |
| Format | The value formats are: |
| | MM/DD/HH (For By Date) |
| | Month/Week of Month/Day of Week/Hour |
| | of Day (For By Week) |
| Default Value | 1/1/0 |

| Range | 1to 12/1 to 31/0 to 23 (for By Date) 1 to 12/1 to 5/1 to 7/0 to 23 (for By Week) |
|---------|--|
| Example | local_time.start_time = 5/20/12 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|--|
| local_time.end_time | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the time to end DST. If "local_time.dst_time_type" is set to 0 (By Date), use the mapping: MM: 1=Jan, 2=Feb,, 12=Dec DD:1=the first day in a month,, 31= the last day in a month HH:0=1am, 1=2am,, 23=12pm If "local_time.dst_time_type" is set to 1 (By Week), use the mapping: Month: 1=Jan, 2=Feb,, 12=Dec Week of Month: 1=the first week in a month,, 5=the last week in a month Day of Week: 1=Mon, 2=Tues,, 7=Sun Hour of Day: 0=1am, 1=2am,, 23=12pm Note: It works only if the parameter "local_time.summer_time" is set to 1 |
| Format | The value formats are: MM/DD/HH (For By Date) Month/Week of Month/Day of Week/Hour of Day (For By Week) |
| Default Value | 12/31/23 |
| Range | 1to 12/1 to 31/0 to 23 (For By Date) 1 to 12/1 to 5/1 to 7/0 to 23 (For By Week) |
| Example | local_time.end_time = 10/25/22 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| local_time.offset_time | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the offset time (in minutes) of DST. |
| | Note: It works only if the parameter |
| | "local_time.summer_time" is set to 1 |

| | (Enabled). |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 60 |
| Range | -300 to +300 |
| Example | local_time.offset_time = 120 |

Time Format

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| local_time.time_format | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Sets the time format. |
| Description | If set to 0 (12 Hour), the time display uses 12 hour format. |
| | If set to 1 (24 Hour), the time display uses 24 |
| | hour format. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0 -12 Hour |
| | 1-24 Hour |
| Example | local_time.time_format = 0 |

Date Format

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| local_time.date_format | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Sets the date format. |
| Description | IP phones support various date formats. You can change the desired format according to |
| | your requirement. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0-WWW MMM DD |
| | 1-DD-MMM-YY |
| | 2-YYYY-MM-DD |
| | 3-DD/MM/YYYY |
| | 4-MM/DD/YY |
| | 5-DD MMM YYYY |
| | 6-WWW DD MMM |

| Example | local_time.date_format = 1 |
|---------|----------------------------|
|---------|----------------------------|

Language

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|--|
| gui_lang.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Specifies the access URL of the language pack. |
| Description | Note: The language packs you load are dependent on available language packs from the provisioning server. You can download the language pack to the phone user interface only. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | The following example uses HTTP to download the language pack "lang-Italian.txt" (Italian) from the provisioning server 192.168.10.25. gui_lang.url = http://192.168.10.25/lang-Italian.txt |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|--|
| lang.wui | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the language used on the web user interface. Note: The default language used on the web user interface depends on the language preferences of your browser. If the language of your browser is not supported by the IP phone, the web user interface will use English by default. |
| Format | Text |
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Valid values are: English |

| | Chinese |
|---------|-------------------|
| | French |
| | German |
| | Italian |
| | Portuguese |
| | Spanish |
| | Turkish |
| Example | lang.wui = French |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|--|
| lang.gui | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the language used on the phone user interface. |
| Format | Text |
| Default Value | English |
| | Valid values are: |
| | English |
| | Chinese |
| | French |
| Range | German |
| | Italian |
| | Polish |
| | Portuguese |
| | Spanish |
| | Turkish |
| Example | lang.gui = English |

Key as Send

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| features.pound_key.mode | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Defines the "#" or "*" key as the send key. If set to 0 (Disabled), neither "#" nor "*" can be used as a send key. If set to 1(# key), the pound key is used as the send key. If set to 2(* key), the asterisk key is used as the send key. |

| Format | Integer |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -Disabled |
| | 1-# key |
| | 2 -* key |
| Example | features.pound_key.mode = 0 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| features.send_key_tone | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to play a tone when a user presses a send key. |
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone plays a tone when a user presses a send key. |
| | Note : It works only if the key tone is enabled. |
| | So you should set the parameter |
| | "features.key_tone" to 1 (Enabled) in |
| | advance. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.send_key_tone = 0 |

Hotline

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|---|
| features.hotline_number | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the hotline number. It specifies a number that the IP phone automatically dials out when lifting the handset, pressing the speakerphone key or the line key. Leaving it blank disables the hotline feature. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |

| Range | Not Applicable |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| Example | features.hotline_number = 3601 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| features.hotline_delay | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the waiting time (in seconds) the IP phone automatically dials out the hotline number. If set to 0 (0s), the IP phone immediately dials out the preconfigured hotline number when you lift the handset, press the speakerphone key or press the line key. If set to a value greater than 0, the IP phone waits the specified seconds before dialing out the predefined hotline number when you lift the handset, press the speakerphone key or press the line key. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 4 |
| Range | 0 to 10 |
| Example | features.hotline_delay = 30 |

Call Log

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| features.history_save_display | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Enables or disables the IP phone to display the Save Call Log option on the web user interface. |
| Description | If set to 0 (Disabled), the Save Call Log option is hidden on the web user interface. |
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), you can enable or disable the call log feature via web user interface. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |

| Example | features.history_save_display = 0 |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
|---------|-----------------------------------|

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---|
| features.save_call_history | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to save call log. If set to 0 (Disabled), the IP phone cannot log the dialed calls, received calls, missed calls and the forwarded calls in the call log lists. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.save_call_history = 0 |

Missed Call Log

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| account.x.missed_calllog | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the missed call log feature for account X. |
| | If set to 0 (Disabled), there is no indicator displaying on the LCD screen, the IP phone does not log the missed call in the Missed Calls list. |
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), a prompt message " <number> New Missed Call(s)" along with an indicator icon is displayed on the IP phone idle screen when the IP phone misses calls. X ranges from 1 to 6.</number> |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.missed_calllog = 1 |

Live Dialpad

| Parameter- phone_setting.predial_autodial | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|---|
| Description | Configures live dialpad feature. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone automatically dials out the entered phone number without having to press any key. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | phone_setting.predial_autodial = 1 |

Call Waiting

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|--|
| call_waiting.enable | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the call waiting feature. If set to 0 (Disabled), a new incoming call is automatically rejected by the IP phone with a busy message while during a call. If set to 1 (Enabled), the phone LCD screen presents a new incoming call while during a call. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | call_waiting.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------|--|
| call_waiting.tone | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the playing of a call waiting tone when the IP phone receives an incoming call during a call. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone performs an |

| | audible indicator when receiving a new incoming call during a call. |
|---------------|---|
| | Note: It works only if the parameter "call_waiting.enable" is set to 1 (Enabled). |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | call_waiting.tone = 1 |

Auto Redial

| Parameter- auto_redial.enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to automatically redial the called number when it is busy. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone dials the previous dialed out number automatically when the dialed number is busy. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | auto_redial.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|---|
| auto_redial.interval | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the interval (in seconds) for the IP phone to wait between redials. The IP phone redials the dialed number at regular intervals till the callee answers the call. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Range | 1 to 300 |

| Example | auto_redial.interval = 30 |
|---------|---------------------------|
|---------|---------------------------|

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------|---|
| auto_redial.times | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Sets the redial times for the IP phone. The IP phone tries to redial the dialed number as many times as configured till the callee answers the call. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Range | 1 to 300 |
| Example | auto_redial.times = 8 |

Auto Answer

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|--|
| account.x.auto_answer | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the auto answer feature for account X. |
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone can automatically answer an incoming call. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| | Note : The IP phone cannot automatically answer the incoming call during a call even if auto answer is enabled. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.auto_answer = 1 |

Call Completion

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|--|
| features.call_completion_enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the call completion feature. If a user places a call and the callee is temporarily not available to answer the call, the call completion feature allows notifying the user when the callee becomes available to receive a call. If set to 1 (Enabled), the caller is notified when the callee becomes available to receive a call. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.call_completion_enable = 1 |

Anonymous Call

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| account.x.anonymous_call | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the anonymous call feature for account X. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone blocks its identity from showing up to the callee when placing a call. The callee's phone LCD screen presents anonymous instead of the caller's identity. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.anonymous_call = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|---|
| account.x.anonymous_call_onc | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| ode | |
| Description | Sets the anonymous call on code to activate the server-side anonymous call feature for account X (optional). X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.anonymous_call_oncode = *72 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| account.x.anonymous_call_offc ode | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the anonymous call off code to deactivate the server-side anonymous call feature for account X (optional). X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.anonymous_call_offcode = *73 |

Anonymous Call Rejection

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------------|---|
| account.x.reject_anonymous_c all | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the anonymous call rejection feature for account X. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone automatically rejects incoming calls from users enabled the anonymous call feature. The anonymous user's phone LCD screen presents "Anonymity Disallowed". |

| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.reject_anonymous_call = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| account.x.anonymous_reject_o ncode | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the anonymous call rejection on code to activate the server-side anonymous call rejection feature for account X (optional). X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.anonymous_reject_oncode = *74 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| account.x.anonymous_reject_of fcode | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the anonymous call rejection off code to deactivate the server-side anonymous call rejection feature for account X (optional). X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.anonymous_reject_offcode = *73 |

Do Not Disturb

Return Message When DND

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| features.dnd_refuse_code | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Defines return codes and reason of the SIP response message when rejecting an incoming call for DND. A specific reason is displayed on the caller's phone LCD screen. |
| | If set to 486 (Busy here), the caller's phone LCD screen displays the reason "Busy here" when the callee enables the DND feature. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 480 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 404-No Found |
| | 480-Temporarily not available |
| | 486-Busy here |
| Example | features.dnd_refuse_code = 486 |

DND Mode

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------|---|
| features.dnd_mode | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Sets the DND mode for the IP phone. If set to 0 (Phone), the DND feature is effective for the IP phone. If set to 1 (Custom), you can configure the DND feature for each account. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Phone 1-Custom |
| Example | features.dnd_mode = 0 |

DND in Phone Mode

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| features.dnd.enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Enables or disables the DND feature. |
| Description | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone rejects |
| | incoming calls on all accounts. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.dnd.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|---|
| features.dnd.on_code | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the DND on code to activate the server-side DND feature. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | features.dnd.on_code = *71 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|--|
| features.dnd.off_code | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the DND off code to deactivate the server-side DND feature. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | features.dnd.off_code = *72 |

DND in Custom Mode

| Parameter- | | Configuration File |
|--------------|-----------|---|
| account.x.dr | nd.enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | | Enables or disables the DND feature for |

| | account X. |
|---------------|--|
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone rejects incoming calls on account x. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.dnd.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|---|
| account.x.dnd.on_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the DND on code to activate the server-side DND feature for account X (optional). X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.dnd.on_code = *73 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| account.x.dnd.off_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the DND off code to deactivate the server-side DND feature for account X (optional). X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.dnd.off_code = *74 |

Busy Tone Delay

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| features.busy_tone_delay | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Configures a period of time (in seconds) for which the busy tone is audible on the IP phone. |
| Description | When one party releases the call, a busy tone is audible to the other party indicating that the call connection breaks. |
| | If set to 3 (3s), a busy tone is audible for 3 seconds on the IP phone. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -0s |
| | 3 -3s |
| | 5 -5s |
| Example | features.busy_tone_delay = 3 |

Return Code When Refuse

| Parameter- features.normal_refuse_code | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|---|
| Description | Defines return codes and messages when rejecting an incoming call. A specific return message is displayed on the caller's phone LCD screen. If set to 486 (Busy here), the caller's phone LCD screen displays the message "Busy here" when the callee rejects the incoming call. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 486 |
| Range | Valid values are: 404-No Found 480-Temporarily not available 486-Busy here |

180 Ring Workaround

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|--|
| phone_setting.is_deal180 | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to deal with the 180 SIP message received after the 183 SIP message. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone resumes and plays the local ringback tone upon a subsequent 180 message received. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | phone_setting.is_deal180 = 1 |

Use Outbound Proxy in Dialog

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| sip.use_out_bound_in_dialog | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to send the SIP messages to the outbound proxy server. If set to 1 (Enabled), all the SIP request messages from the IP phone will be forced to send to the outbound proxy server. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | sip.use_out_bound_in_dialog = 0 |

SIP Session Timer

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| account.x.advanced.timer_t1 | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the SIP session timer T1 (in seconds) for account X. T1 is an estimate of the Round Trip Time (RTT) of transactions between a SIP client and SIP server. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Float |
| Default Value | 0.5 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.advanced.timer_t1 = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|--|
| account.x.advanced.timer_t2 | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the session timer T2 (in seconds) for account X. T2 represents the maximum retransmitting time of any SIP request message. The re-transmitting and doubling of T1 continues until the retransmitting time reaches the T2 value. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Float |
| Default Value | 4 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.advanced.timer_t2 = 5 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|--|
| account.x.advanced.timer_t4 | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the session timer of T4 (in seconds) for account X. |
| | T4 represents the time the network will take |

| | to clear messages between the SIP Client and SIP Server. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
|---------------|--|
| Format | Float |
| Default Value | 5 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.advanced.timer_t4 = 10 |

Session Timer

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|--|
| account.x.session_timer.enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the session timer for account X. If set to 1 (Enabled), IP phone sends periodic |
| | re-INVITE requests to refresh the session during a call. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.session_timer.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|---|
| account.x.session_timer.expires | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the IP phone to refresh the session during a call at regular intervals (in seconds) for account X. If set to 1800 (1800s), the IP phone refreshes the session during a call before 1800 seconds. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1800 |
| Range | 1-9999 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| account.x.session_timer.refresher | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the session timer refresher for account X. |
| | If set to 0 (UAC), refreshing the session is performed by the IP phone. |
| | If set to 1 (UAS), refreshing the session is performed by a SIP server. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-UAC |
| | 1-UAS |
| Example | account.1.session_timer.refresher = 1 |

Call Hold

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|--|
| features.play_hold_tone.enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to play a tone when there is a hold call on the IP phone. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.play_hold_tone.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|--|
| features.play_hold_tone.delay | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the interval (in seconds) at which the IP phone plays a hold tone. |
| | If set to 30 (30s), the IP phone plays a hold |

| | tone every 30 seconds when there is a hold call on the IP phone. |
|---------------|--|
| | Note: It works only if the parameter "features.play_hold_tone.enable" is set to 1 (Enabled). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 30 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | features.play_hold_tone.delay = 60 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------|---|
| sip.rfc2543_hold | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies whether RFC 2543 (c=0.0.0.0) outgoing hold signaling is used. If set to 0 (Disabled), use SDP media direction attributes (such as a=sendonly) per RFC 3264 when putting a call on hold. If set to 0 (Enabled), use SDP media connection address c=0.0.0.0 per RFC 2543 when putting a call on hold. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | sip.rfc2543_hold = 1 |

Call Forward

Call Forward Mode

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------|--|
| features.fwd_mode | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Sets the call forward mode for the IP phone. If set to 0 (Phone), the call forward feature is effective for the IP phone. If set to 1 (Custom), you can configure the call forward feature for each account. |

| Format | Integer |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Phone |
| | 1-Custom |
| Example | features.fwd_mode = 0 |

Call Forward in Phone Mode

Always Forward

| Parameter- forward.always.enable | Configuration File < y0000000000028 >.cfg |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Description | Enables or disables the always forward feature. If set to 1 (Enabled), incoming call are forwarded to the destination number immediately. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | forward.always.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- forward.always.target | Configuration File < y000000000028 >.cfg |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Description | Defines the destination number of the always forward. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.always.target = 3601 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| forward.always.on_code | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Sets the always forward on code to activate the server-side always forward feature. |
| Format | String |

| Default Value | Blank |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.always.on_code = *72 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| forward.always.off_code | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Sets the always forward off code to deactivate the server-side always forward feature. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.always.off_code = *73 |

Busy Forward

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| forward.busy.enable | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Enables or disables the busy forward feature. If set to 1 (Enabled), incoming calls are forwarded to the destination number when the callee is busy. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | forward.busy.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| forward.busy.target | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Defines the destination number of the busy forward. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|---|
| forward.busy.on_code | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Sets the busy forward on code to activate the server-side busy forward feature. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.busy.on_code = *74 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|--|
| forward.busy.off_code | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Sets the busy forward off code to deactivate the server-side busy forward feature. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.busy.off_code = *75 |

No Answer Forward

| Parameter- forward.no_answer.enable | Configuration File < y000000000028 >.cfg |
|--|--|
| Description | Enables or disables the no answer forward feature. If set to 1 (Enabled), incoming calls are forward to the destination number after a period of ring time. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | forward.no_answer.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|--|
| forward.no_answer.target | < y00000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Defines the destination number of the no answer forward. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.no_answer.target = 3603 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|--|
| forward.no_answer.timeout | < y00000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Defines a period of ring time to wait before forwarding the incoming call. The interval of the ring time is n*6 (0≤n≤20), the valid values ranges from 0 to 20. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Range | 0 to 20 |
| Example | forward.no_answer.timeout = 5 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|---|
| forward.no_answer.on_code | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Sets the no answer forward on code to activate the server-side no answer forward feature. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.no_answer.on_code = *76 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---|
| forward.no_answer.off_code | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Sets the no answer forward off code to deactivate the server-side no answer |

| | forward feature. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | forward.no_answer.off_code = *77 |

Call Forward in Custom Mode

Always Forward

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| account.x.always_fwd.enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the always forward feature for account X. If set to 1 (Enabled), incoming calls to the account X are forwarded to the destination number immediately. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.always_fwd.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| account.x.always_fwd.target | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Defines the destination number of the always forward for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.always_fwd.target = 3601 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|---|
| account.x.always_fwd.on_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the always forward on code activate the server-side always forward feature for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.always_fwd.on_code = *72 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| account.x.always_fwd.off_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the always forward off code to deactivate the server-side always forward feature for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.busy_fwd.off_code = *73 |

Busy Forward

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|---|
| account.x.busy_fwd.enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Enables or disables the busy forward feature for account X. |
| Description | If set to 1 (Enabled), incoming calls to the account X are forwarded to the destination number when the callee is busy. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |

| Example | account.1.busy_fwd.enable = 1 |
|---------|-------------------------------|
|---------|-------------------------------|

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|---|
| account.x.busy_fwd.target | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Defines the destination number of the busy forward for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.busy_fwd.target = 3602 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---|
| account.x.busy_fwd.on_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the busy forward on code to activate the server-side busy forward feature for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6 |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.busy_fwd.on_code = *74 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| account.x.busy_fwd.off_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the busy forward off code to deactivate the server-side busy forward feature for account X (optional). X ranges from 1 to 6 |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.busy_fwd.off_code = *75 |

No Answer Forward

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|--|
| account.x.timeout_fwd.enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Enables or disables the no answer forward feature for account X. |
| Description | If set to 1 (Enabled), incoming calls to the account X are forward to the destination number after a period of ring time. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.timeout_fwd.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|---|
| account.x.timeout_fwd.target | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Defines the destination number of the no answer forward for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.timeout_fwd.target = 3603 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| account.x.timeout_fwd.timeout | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Defines a period of ring time to wait before forwarding the incoming call for account X. The interval of the ring time is n*6 (0≤n≤20), the valid values ranges from 0 to 20. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Range | 0 to 20 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|--|
| account.x.timeout_fwd.on_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the no answer forward on code to activate the server-side no answer forward feature for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.timeout_fwd.on_code = *76 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|---|
| account.x.timeout_fwd.off_code | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Sets the no answer forward off code to activate the server-side no answer forward feature for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.timeout_fwd.off_code = *77 |

Fwd International

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|---|
| forward.international.enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to forward an incoming call to an international phone number (the prefix is 00). |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | forward.international.enable = 1 |

Call Transfer

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|--|
| transfer.blind_tran_on_hook_ena | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| ble | |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to complete |
| | the blind transfer through on-hook. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | transfer.blind_tran_on_hook_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| transfer.on_hook_trans_enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to complete the semi-attended transfer or the attended transfer through on-hook. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | transfer.on_hook_trans_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------------|---|
| transfer.semi_attend_tran_enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies whether to display the missed call prompt on the destination party's phone. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | transfer.semi_attend_tran_enable = 1 |

Network Conference

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|--|
| account.x.conf_type | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Defines the conference type for account X. If set to 0 (Local), conferences are set up on the IP phone locally. If set to 2 (Network Conference), conferences are set up by the server. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: 0-Local 2-Network Conference |
| Example | account.1.conf_type = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|--|
| account.x.conf_uri | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Defines the conference URI for account X. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Description | Note : It works only if the parameter |
| | "account.x.conf_type" is set to 2 (Network |
| | Conference). |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.conf_uri = |
| | conference@domain.com |

Transfer on Conference Hang Up

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| transfer.tran_others_after_conf_e | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| nable | |
| | Enables or disables the Transfer on |
| | Conference Hang Up feature. |
| | If enabled, the other two parties remain |
| Description | connected when the conference initiator |
| | drops the conference call. |
| | Note : It is only applicable to the local |
| | conference. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | transfer.tran_others_after_conf_enable = 1 |

Directed Call Pickup

Phone Basis

| Parameter- features.pickup.direct_pickup_e nable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|---|
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to display the DPickup soft key when the IP phone is off-hook. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.pickup.direct_pickup_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| features.pickup.direct_pickup_co | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| de | |

| | Configures the directed call pickup code on a phone basis. |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Note: The directed call pickup code configured on a per-account basis takes precedence over that configured on a phone basis. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | features.pickup.direct_pickup_code = *97 |

Per-account Basis

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|--|
| account.x.direct_pickup_code | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the directed call pickup code on a per-account basis. X ranges from 1 to 6. Note: The directed call pickup code configured on a per-account basis takes precedence over that configured on a phone basis. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.direct_pickup_code = *68 |

Group Call Pickup

Phone Basis

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| features.pickup.group_pickup_en able | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to display the GPickup soft key when the IP phone is off-hook. |
| Format | Boolean |

| Default Value | 0 |
|---------------|---|
| Range | 0 -Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.pickup.group_pickup_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|---|
| features.pickup.group_pickup_co | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| de | |
| | Configures the group call pickup code on a phone basis. |
| Description | Note: The group call pickup code configured |
| | on a per-account basis takes precedence |
| | over that configured on a phone basis. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | features.pickup.group_pickup_code = *98 |

Per-account Basis

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| account.x.group_pickup_code | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| | Configures the group call pickup code on a per-account basis. |
| Description | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| | Note : The group call pickup code configured |
| | on a per-account basis takes precedence |
| | over that configured on a phone basis. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.group_pickup_code = *69 |

Dialog-Info Call Pickup

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|---|
| account.x.dialoginfo_callpickup | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Configures the Dialog-Info Call Pickup feature for account X. |
| Description | If set to 1 (Enabled), call pickup is |
| | implemented through SIP signals. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.dialoginfo_callpickup = 1 |

Web Server Type

| Parameter- wui.http_enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to access its web user interface using HTTP protocol. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | wui.http_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------|--|
| network.port.http | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the HTTP port to access the web user interface of the IP phone. The default HTTP port is 80. |
| | Note : If you change this parameter, the IP |

| | phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
|---------------|---|
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 80 |
| Range | 1 to 65535 |
| Example | network.port.http = 90 |

| Parameter- wui.https_enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--------------------------------|---|
| woi.https_enable | <y00000000000000000000000000000000000< th=""></y00000000000000000000000000000000000<> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to access its web user interface using HTTPS protocol. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | wui.https_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|---|
| network.port.https | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the HTTPS port to access the web user interface of the IP phone. The default HTTPS port is 443. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 443 |
| Range | 1 to 65535 |
| Example | network.port.https = 100 |

Calling Line Identification Presentation

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|---|
| account.x.cid_source | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the presentation of the caller identity for account X. 0-FROM (Derives the name and number of the caller from the "From" header). 1-PAI (Derives the name and number of the caller from the "PAI" header. If the server does not send the "PAI" header, displays "anonymity" on the callee's phone). 2-PAI-FROM (Derives the name and number of the caller from the "PAI" header preferentially. If the server does not send the "PAI" header, derives from the "From" header). 3-RPID-PAI-FROM 4-PAI-RPID-FROM 5-RPID-FROM X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0 to 5 |
| Example | account.1.cid_source = 2 |

Connected Line Identification Presentation

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| account.x.cp_source | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Configures the presentation of the callee |
| | identity for account X. |
| | 0-RPID-FROM (Derives the name and |
| | number of the callee from the "RPID" header |
| Description | preferentially. If the server does not send the |
| | "RPID" header, derives from the "From" |
| | header). |
| | 1-Dialed Digits (Preferentially displays the |
| | dialed digits on the caller's phone). |

| | 2-RFC 4916 (Derives the name and number of the callee from "From" header in the Update message). When the RFC 4916 is enabled on the IP phone, the caller sends the SIP request message which contains the from-change tag in the Supported header. The caller then receives an UPDATE message from the callee, and displays the identity in the From header. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
|---------------|---|
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0 to 2 |
| Example | account.1.cp_source = 2 |

DTMF

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|--|
| account.x.dtmf.type | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Specifies the DTMF type for account X. If set to 0 (INBAND), DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band (G.711). If set to 1 (RFC 2833), DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833. If set to 2 (SIP INFO), DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages. If set to 3 (AUTO+SIP INFO), negotiates with the other end to use INBAND or RFC 2833, if there is no negotiation, using SIP INFO by |
| | default. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-INBAND 1-RFC 2833 |

| | 2-SIP INFO |
|---------|-------------------------|
| | 3-AUTO+SIP INFO |
| Example | account.1.dtmf.type = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| account.x.dtmf.dtmf_payload | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the RFC 2833 payload type. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 101 |
| Range | 96 to 127 |
| Example | account.1.dtmf.dtmf_payload = 101 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| account.x.dtmf.info_type | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the DTMF info type when the DTMF type is configured as "SIP INFO" or "AUTO+SIP INFO". X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -Disabled |
| Range | 1-DTMF-Relay |
| | 2-DTMF |
| | 3 -Telephone-Event |
| Example | account.1.dtmf.info_type = 3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| features.dtmf.repetition | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the number of times for the IP phone to send the end RTP EVENT packet. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3 |
| Range | 1 to 3 |

| Example | features.dtmf.repetition = 2 |
|---------|------------------------------|
|---------|------------------------------|

Suppress DTMF Display

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|--|
| features.dtmf.hide | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to suppress the display of DTMF digits. If set to 1 (Enabled), the DTMF digits are displayed as asterisks. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.dtmf.hide = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| features.dtmf.hide_delay | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to display the DTMF digits for a short period before displaying asterisks. Note: It works only if the parameter "features.dtmf.hide" is set to 1 (Enabled). |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.dtmf.hide_delay = 1 |

Transfer via DTMF

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|--|
| features.dtmf.replace_tran | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the transfer via DTMF feature. |
| | If set to 0 (Disabled), the IP phone enters into |

| | the transfer to screen when pressing the transfer key during a call. |
|---------------|---|
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone transmits the specified DTMF digits to the server when pressing the transfer key during a call, and then complete the transfer. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.dtmf.replace_tran = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| features.dtmf.transfer | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the DTMF digits to be transmitted to complete the transfer. Note: It works only if the parameter "features.dtmf.replace_tran" is set to 1 (Enabled). |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Valid values are: 0-9, *, # and A-D. |
| Example | features.dtmf.transfer = 123 |

Incoming Intercom calls

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| features.intercom.allow | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to automatically answer an incoming intercom call. If set to 0 (Disabled), the IP phone rejects incoming intercom calls and sends a busy signal to the caller. |
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone automatically answers an incoming intercom call. |

| Format | Boolean |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.intercom.allow = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| features.intercom.mute | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to mute the microphone when answering an intercom call. If set to 0 (Disabled), the microphone is un-muted for incoming calls. If set to 1 (Enabled), the microphone is muted for intercom calls. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.intercom.mute = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| features.intercom.tone | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to play a warning tone when receiving an intercom call. |
| | If set to 0 (Disabled), the IP phone automatically answers the intercom call without a warning tone. |
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone plays a warning tone to alert you before answering the intercom call. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| features.intercom.barge | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to automatically answer an incoming intercom call while there is already an active call on the IP phone. |
| | If set to 0 (Disabled), the IP phone handles an incoming intercom call like a waiting call while there is already an active call on the IP phone. |
| | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone automatically answers the intercom call while there is already an active call on the IP phone and put the active call on hold. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.intercom.barge = 1 |

Distinctive Ring Tones

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|--|
| features.alert_info_tone | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables and disables the IP phone to map the keywords in the Alert-info header to the specified Bellcore ring tones. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.alert_info_tone = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|--|
| account.x.alert_info_url_enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the distinctive ring tones feature for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Enabled 1-Disabled |
| Example | account.1.alert_info_url_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---|--|
| distinctive_ring_tones.alert_info.x.tex | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| t | |
| Description | Specifies the texts to map the keywords contained in the SIP header. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 10. |
| Format | Text |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | distinctive_ring_tones.alert_info.1.text = family |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---|---|
| distinctive_ring_tones.alert_info.x.rin | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| ger | |
| | Specifies the desired ring tones for each text. |
| Description | The value ranges from 0 to 8, the digit stands for the appropriate ring tone. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 10. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| 90 | 0 -Default.wav |

| | 1-Ring1.wav |
|---------|--|
| | 2 -Ring2.wav |
| | 3 -Ring3.wav |
| | 4 -Ring4.wav |
| | 5 -Ring5.wav |
| | 6 -Ring6.wav |
| | 7 -Ring7.wav |
| | 8 -Ring8.wav |
| Example | distinctive_ring_tones.alert_info.1.ringer = 2 |
| | |

Tones

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|--|
| voice.tone.country | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures the tone type for the IP phone. |
| Format | Text |
| Default Value | Custom |
| | Valid values are: |
| | Custom |
| | Australia |
| | Austria |
| | Brazil |
| | Belgium |
| | • China |
| | Czech |
| | Denmark |
| | Finland |
| | France |
| Range | Germany |
| | Great Britain |
| | Greece |
| | Hungary |
| | Lithuania |
| | India |
| | • Italy |
| | • Japan |
| | Mexico |
| | New Zealand |
| | Netherlands |
| | Norway |

| | T |
|---------|------------------------------|
| | Portugal |
| | Spain |
| | Switzerland |
| | Sweden |
| | Russia |
| | United States |
| | Chile |
| | Czech ETSI |
| Example | voice.tone.country = Austria |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| voice.tone.dial | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| voice.tone.ring | |
| voice.tone.busy | |
| voice.tone.congestion | |
| voice.tone.callwaiting | |
| voice.tone.dialrecall | |
| voice.tone.record | |
| voice.tone.info | |
| voice.tone.stutter | |
| voice.tone.message | |
| voice.tone.autoanswer | |
| | Customizes the tone for each condition. |
| | tonelist = element[,element] [,element] |
| | Where |
| | element = !F1+F2+F3+F4/Duration |
| | F: the frequency of the tone (ranges from 200 |
| | to 7000 Hz). If set to 0 (0Hz), it means that the |
| | phone does not play tone. A tone can be |
| | composited at most four different |
| | frequencies (value format: F1+F2+F3+F4). |
| Description | D: the time duration (in milliseconds, ranges |
| | from 0 to 30000ms) of ringing the tone. |
| | You can configure at most eight different |
| | tones for one condition, each tone separated |
| | by comma (e.g., 250/200, 0/1000, |
| | 200+300/500, 600+700+800+1000/2000). |
| | If you want the IP phone to play tones once, |
| | add an exclamation mark "!" before tones |
| | (e.g., !250/200, 0/1000, 200+300/500, |
| | 600+700+800+1000/2000). |

| | Note : It works only if the parameter "voice.tone.country" is set to Custom. |
|---------------|---|
| Format | F/D or !F/D |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | voice.tone.dial = 800+200/1000, 0/100, 500/1200, 500+600+950+1500/5000 |

Remote Phonebook

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| features.remote_phonebook.ena ble | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to perform a remote phonebook search when receiving an incoming call. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.remote_phonebook.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|--|
| features.remote_phonebook.flas | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| h_time | |
| | Sets how often to refresh the local cache of the remote phonebook. |
| Description | If set to 3600 (3600s), the IP phone refreshes the |
| | local cache of the remote phonebook every |
| | 3600 seconds. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3600 |
| Range | 120 to 2592000 |
| Example | features.remote_phonebook.flash_time = 1800 |

LDAP

| Parameter- Idap.enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---------------------------|--|
| | , |
| Description | Enables or disables the LDAP feature on the IP phone. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Danas | 0-Disabled |
| Range | 1-Enabled |
| Example | ldap.enable =1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------|---|
| ldap.name_filter | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the name attribute for LDAP searching. The "*" symbol in the filter stands for any character. The "%" symbol in the filter stands for the entering string used as the prefix of the filter condition. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| | ldap.name_filter = ((cn=%)(sn=%)) |
| Example | When the name prefix of the cn or sn of the contact |
| LAGITIPIE | record matches the search criteria, the record will |
| | be displayed on the phone LCD screen. |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|---|
| ldap.number_filter | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the number attribute for LDAP searching. The "*" symbol in the filter stands for any character. The "%" symbol in the filter stands for the entering string used as the prefix of the filter condition. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | ldap.number_filter = |

| ((telephoneNumber=%)(Mobile=%)(ipPhone=%)) |
|--|
| When the number prefix of the telephoneNumber, |
| Mobile or ipPhone of the contact record matches |
| the search criteria, the record will be displayed on |
| the phone LCD screen. |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|---|
| ldap.host | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the domain name or IP address of the LDAP server. |
| Format | IP Address or Domain Name |
| Default Value | 0.0.0.0 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | ldap.host = 192.168.1.20 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| ldap.port | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the LDAP server port. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 389 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | Idap.port = 390 |

| Parameter- Idap.base | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|-------------------------|---|
| Description | Specifies the LDAP search base which corresponds to the location in the LDAP phonebook from which the LDAP search request begins. The search base narrows the search scope and decreases directory search time. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | ldap.base = dc=yealink,dc=cn |

| Parameter- Idap.user | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|-------------------------|---|
| Description | Specifies the user name uses to login the LDAP server. This parameter can be left blank in case the server allows anonymous to login. Otherwise you will need to provide the username to access the LDAP server. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | ldap.user = cn=manager,dc=yealink,dc=cn |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|---|
| ldap.password | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the password to login the LDAP server. This parameter can be left blank in case the server allows anonymous to login. Otherwise you will need to provide the password to access the LDAP server. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | ldap.password = secret |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|---|
| ldap.max_hits | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the maximum number of search results to be returned by the LDAP server. If the value of the "Max.Hits" is blank, the LDAP server will return all searched results. Please note that a very large value of the "Max. Hits" will slow down the LDAP search speed, therefore it should be configured according to the available bandwidth. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 50 |
| Range | 1 to 32000 |

| Example | ldap.max_hits = 60 |
|---------|--------------------|
|---------|--------------------|

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| ldap.name_attr | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the name attributes of each record to be returned by the LDAP server. It compresses the search results. You can configure multiple name attributes separated by space. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | ldap.name_attr = cn sn |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| ldap.numb_attr | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the number attributes of each record to be returned by the LDAP server. It compresses the search results. You can configure multiple number attributes separated by space. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | ldap.numb_attr = telephoneNumber |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------|---|
| ldap.display_name | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the display name of the contact record displayed on the LCD screen. Note: It must start with "%" symbol. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | Idap.display_name = %cn The cn of the contact record is displayed on the |

| LCD screen. |
|-------------|
| |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|---|
| ldap.version | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the LDAP protocol version supported by the IP phone. Make sure the protocol value corresponds with the version assigned on the LDAP server. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3 |
| Range | 2 or 3 |
| Example | Idap.version = 3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| ldap.call_in_lookup | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to perform an LDAP search when receiving an incoming call. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | Idap.call_in_lookup = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|---|
| ldap.ldap_sort | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to sort the search results in alphabetical order or numerical order. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | dap.ldap_sort = 1 |

BLF

Visual and Audio Alert for BLF Pickup

| Parameter- features.pickup.blf_visua I_enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|--|
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to display a visual prompt when the monitored user receives an incoming call. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.pickup.blf_visual_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| features.pickup.blf_audi o_enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to play an alert tone when the monitored user receives an incoming call. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.pickup.blf_audio_enable = 1 |

LED Off in Idle

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---|--|
| features.blf_and_callpar k_idle_led_enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disabled the LED off in idle feature. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.blf_and_callpark_idle_led_enable = 1 |

Music on Hold

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|---|
| account.x.music_server_ | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| uri | |
| Description | Specifies the Music on Hold server address. Examples for valid values: <10.1.3.165>, 10.1.3.165, sip:moh@ucap.com, <sip:moh@ucap.com>, <yealink.com> or yealink.com. X ranges from 1 to 6. Note: The DNS query in this parameter only supports A query.</yealink.com></sip:moh@ucap.com> |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.music_server_uri = <10.1.3.165> |

ACD

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|---|
| account.X.acd.enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the ACD feature for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Value | 0- Disabled 1- Enabled |
| Example | account.X.acd.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| account.X.acd.available | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to display the available or unavailable soft key after the phone logs into the ACD system. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |

| Default Value | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Value | 0- Disabled |
| | 1- Enabled |
| Example | account.X.acd.available = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|--|
| account.X.acd.user_id | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the user ID used to log in the ACD system. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Value | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.X.acd.user_id = 3606 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| account.X.acd.password | <mac>.cfg</mac> | |
| Description | Configures the password used to log in the ACD system. X ranges from 1 to 6. | |
| Format | String | |
| Default Value | Blank | |
| Value | Not Applicable | |
| Example | account.X.acd.password = 123456 | |

| Parameter- | Configuration File | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| acd.auto_available | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | |
| Description | Enables or disables the ACD auto available timer feature. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone automatically changes the phone status to available. | |
| Format | Boolean | |
| Default Value | 0 | |
| Value | 0- Disabled 1- Enabled | |
| Example | acd.auto_available = 1 | |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|--|
| acd.auto_available_timer | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the length of time (in seconds) before the IP phone state is automatically reset to "available". |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 60 |
| Value | 0 to 120 |
| Example | acd.auto_available_timer = 80 |

Message Waiting Indicator

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| account.x.subscribe_mwi | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Enables or disables the IP phone to subscribe the message waiting indicator for account X. |
| Description | If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone sends a SUBSCRIBE message to the server for message-summary updates. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Value | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.subscribe_mwi = 0 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|---|
| account.x.subscribe_mwi_expires | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures MWI subscribe expiry time (in seconds) for account X. |
| | The IP phone is able to successfully refresh the SUBCRIBE for message-summary events before expiration of the SUBSCRIBE dialog. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. Note: It works only if the parameter |
| | "account.x.subscribe_mwi" is set to 1 |

| | (Enabled). |
|---------------|--|
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3600 |
| Value | 0 to 84600 |
| Example | account.1.subscribe_mwi_expires = 3600 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| account.X.subscribe_mwi_to_vm | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables a subscription to the voice mail number for MWI service for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Value | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.subscribe_mwi_to_vm = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| voice_mail.number.X | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the voice mail number for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. Note: It works only if the parameter "account.X.subscribe_mwi_to_vm" is set to 1 (Enabled). |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Black |
| Value | Not Applicable |
| Example | voice_mail.number.1 = 3606 |

Sending RTP Stream

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------|--|
| multicast.codec | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies a multicast codec for the IP phone to use to send an RTP stream. |
| Format | string |
| Default Value | G722 |
| | Valid values are: |
| | • PCMU |
| | • PCMA |
| | • G729 |
| Range | • G722 |
| kange | • G726-16 |
| | • G726-24 |
| | • G726-32 |
| | • G726-40 |
| | • G723_53 |
| Example | multicast.codec = G722 |

Receiving RTP Stream

| Parameter- multicast.receive_priority.enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|---|
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to handle the incoming multicast paging calls when there is an active multicast paging call on the IP phone. If set to 1 (Enabled), the IP phone will answer the incoming multicast paging call with a higher priority and ignore that with a lower priority. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| multicast.receive_priority.priority | < y00000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Configures the priority of multicast paging calls. 1 is the highest priority, 10 is the lowest priority. If set to 0, all incoming multicast paging calls will be automatically ignored. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Range | 0 to10 |
| Example | multicast.receive_priority.priority = 10 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------------|--|
| multicast.listen_address.x.label | < y00000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Configures the label to be displayed on the LCD screen when receiving the RTP multicast. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 10. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | multicast.listen_address.1.label = 10 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------------|--|
| multicast.listen_address.x.ip_addr | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| ess | |
| Description | Configures the multicast address and port number that the IP phone listens to. X ranges from 1 to 10. Note: The valid multicast IP addresses |
| | range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255. |
| Format | String |

| Default Value | Blank |
|---------------|--|
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | multicast.listen_address.1.ip_address = 224.5.6.20:10008 |

Action URL

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| action_url.setup_completed = | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| action_url.log_on = | |
| action_url.log_off = | |
| action_url.register_failed = | |
| action_url.off_hook = | |
| action_url.on_hook = | |
| action_url.incoming_call = | |
| action_url.outgoing_call = | |
| action_url.call_established = | |
| action_url.dnd_on = | |
| action_url.dnd_off = | |
| action_url.always_fwd_on = | |
| action_url.always_fwd_off = | |
| action_url.busy_fwd_on = | |
| action_url.busy_fwd_off = | |
| action_url.no_answer_fwd_on = | |
| action_url.no_answer_fwd_off = | |
| action_url.transfer_call = | |
| action_url.blind_transfer_call = | |
| action_url.attended_transfer_call = | |
| action_url.hold = | |
| action_url.unhold = | |
| action_url.mute = | |
| action_url.unmute = | |
| action_url.missed_call = | |
| action_url.call_terminated = | |
| action_url.busy_to_idle = | |
| action_url.idle_to_busy = | |

| action_url.ip_change = | |
|---|--|
| action_url.forward_incoming_call | |
| = | |
| action_url.reject_incoming_call = | |
| action_url.call_interrupt = | |
| action_url.call_remote_busy = | |
| action_url.call_remote_canceled = | |
| action_url.answer_new_incoming_ call = | |
| action_url.reject_new_incoming_ca | |
| action_url.cancel_callout = | |
| action_url.remote_busy = | |
| action_url.transfer_finished = | |
| action_url.transfer_failed = | |
| Description | Specifies the URL for the predefined event. The value format is: http://IP address of server/help.xml? variable name=variable value Valid variable values are: |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | action_url.mute = http://192.168.0.20/help.xml?model=\$mo del |

Action URI

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|--|
| features.action_uri_limit_ip | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| | Specifies the address(es) from which Action URI will be accepted. |
| | For discontinuous IP addresses, each IP address is separated by comma. |
| | For continuous IP addresses, the format likes *.*.*.* and the "*" stands for the values 0~255. |
| Description | For example: 10.10.*.* stands for the IP addresses that range from 10.10.0.0 to 10.10.255.255. |
| | If left blank, the IP phone cannot receive or handle any HTTP GET request. |
| | If set to "any", the IP phone accepts and handles HTTP GET requests from any IP address. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | IP address or any |
| Example | features.action_uri_limit_ip = any |

Server Redundancy

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|--|
| account.x.naptr_build | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Specifies the type of the SRV query when the NAPTR query returns no result. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: 0-UDP 1-Mutiple Types |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------------|---|
| account.x.fallback.redundancy_ty | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| ре | |
| | Configures the registration mode for the IP |
| Description | phone in fallback mode. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-Concurrent registration |
| | 1-Successive registration |
| Example | account.1.fallback.redundancy_type = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|--|
| account.x.fallback.timeout | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the time interval (in seconds) for the IP phone to detect whether the working server is available by sending the registration request after the fallback server takes over the call control. It is only applicable to successive registration mode. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 120 |
| Range | 10 to 2147483647 |
| Example | account.1.fallback.timeout = 160 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|--|
| account.x.transport | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the transport type for account X. |
| | If the parameter is set to 3 (DNS-NAPTR) |
| | and no server port is given, the IP phone |
| | performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries |

| | for the service type and port. |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0-UDP |
| | 1-TCP |
| | 2 -TLS |
| | 3-DNS-NAPTR |
| Example | account.1.transport = 3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|---|
| account.x.sip_server.y.address | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the IP address or domain name of the SIP server. X ranges from 1 to 6. Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | IP Address or Domain Name |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.sip_server.1.address = as.yealink.com |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| account.x.sip_server.y.port | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Configures the SIP server port. |
| Description | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| | Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 5060 |
| Range | 0 to 65535 |
| Example | account.1.sip_server.1.port = 5060 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|---|
| account.1.sip_server.1.expires | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the registration expires (in seconds). X ranges from 1 to 6. Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3600 |
| Range | 30 to 2147483647 |
| Example | account.1.sip_server.1.expires = 3500 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| account.x.sip_server.y.transport_ty | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| ре | |
| | Configures the transport type for the SIP |
| Description | server. |
| Description | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| | Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -UDP |
| | 1-TCP |
| | 2 -TLS |
| | 3-DNS-NAPTR |
| Example | account.1.sip_server.1.transport_type = 3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| account.x.sip_server.y.retry_counts | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the retry times for the IP phone to resend requests when the server does not respond correctly. X ranges from 1 to 6. Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | Integer |

| Default Value | 3 |
|---------------|---|
| Range | 0 to 65535 |
| Example | account.1.sip_server.1.retry_counts = 3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------------|--|
| account.x.sip_server.y.failback_mo | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| de | |
| | Configures the way in which the phone fails |
| | back to the primary server for call control when in the failover mode. |
| Description | |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| | Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| | Valid values are: |
| | 0-newRequests: all requests are forwarded |
| | to the primary server first, regardless of the |
| | secondary server that was used. |
| | 1-DNSTTL: the IP phone will retry to use the |
| | primary server after the timeout of the |
| Range | DNSTTL configured for the SIP server. |
| | 2 -registration: the IP phone will retry to use |
| | the primary server when the SIP server's |
| | registration requires renewal. |
| | 3 -duration: the IP phone will retry to use the |
| | primary server after the timeout defined by |
| | the account.x.failback_timeout parameter. |
| Evample | account.1.sip_server.1.failback_mode = |
| Example | 3 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--|--|
| account.x.sip_server.y.failback_tim eout | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the time interval (in seconds) for the IP phone to detect whether the primary server is available by sending the registration request after the secondary server takes over the call control. |

| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
|---------------|--|
| | Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3600 |
| Range | 0 to 65535 |
| Example | account.1.sip_server.1.failback_timeout = 3200 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---|--|
| account.x.sip_server.y.register_on_ enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to register to the secondary server before sending requests to the secondary server in the failover mode. X ranges from 1 to 6. Y ranges from 1 to 2. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.sip_server.1.register_on_enable = 1 |

LLDP

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| network.lldp.enable | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the LLDP feature on the IP phone. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |

| Example | network.lldp.enable = 1 |
|---------|-------------------------|
|---------|-------------------------|

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|--|
| network.lldp.packet_interval | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures the amount of time (in seconds) between the transmissions of LLDP packet. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. It works only if the parameter "network.lldp.enable" is set to 1 (Enabled). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 60 |
| Range | 1 to 3600 |
| Example | network.lldp.packet_interval = 150 |

VLAN

Internet Port

| Parameter- network.vlan.internet_port_enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|---|
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to insert VLAN tag on packet from the Internet port. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | network.vlan.internet_port_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|---|
| network.vlan.internet_port_vid | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the VLAN ID that is associated with the particular VLAN. |

| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
|---------------|--|
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0 to 4094 |
| Example | network.vlan.internet_port_vid = 1 |

| Parameter- network.vlan.internet_port_priority | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|---|
| Description | Specifies the priority value used for passing VLAN packets. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0 to 7 |
| Example | network.vlan.internet_port_priority = 1 |

PC Port

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| network.vlan.pc_port_enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to insert VLAN tag on packet from the PC port. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | network.vlan.pc_port_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| network.vlan.pc_port_vid | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the VLAN ID that is associated with the particular VLAN. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP |
| | phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 1 to 4094 |
| Example | network.vlan.pc_port_vid = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| network.vlan.pc_port_priority | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the priority value used for passing VLAN packets. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0 to 7 |
| Example | network.vlan.pc_port_priority = 1 |

DHCP VLAN Discovery

| Parameter- network.vlan.dhcp_enable | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|--|
| Description | Enables or disables the DHCP VLAN discovery feature on the IP phone. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|--|
| network.vlan.dhcp_option | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the option of the OpenVPN tar package. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.vlan.dhcp_option = 132,140, |

VPN

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|--|
| network.vpn_enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the VPN feature on the IP phone. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | network.vpn_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- openvpn.url | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---------------------------|--|
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the OpenVPN tar package. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | openvpn.url = http://192.168.10.25/OpenVPN.tar |

QoS

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|--|
| network.qos.rtptos | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the DSCP for voice packets. The default DSCP value for RTP packets is 46 (Expedited Forwarding). Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 46 |
| Range | 0 to 63 |
| Example | network.qos.rtptos = 50 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|--|
| network.qos.signaltos | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures the DSCP for SIP packets. The default DSCP value for SIP packets is 26 (Assured Forwarding). Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 26 |
| Range | 0 to 63 |
| Example | network.qos.signaltos = 30 |

Network Address Translation

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| account.x.nat.nat_traversal | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the NAT traversal for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |

| Format | Boolean |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Default Value | 0 |
| D | 0-Disabled |
| Range | 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.nat.nat_traversal = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|---|
| account.x.nat.stun_server | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Specifies the IP address or the domain name of the STUN server for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | IP Address or Domain Name |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.nat.stun_server = 192.168.1.20 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|---|
| account.x.nat.stun_port | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Specifies the port of the STUN server. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3478 |
| Range | 1024 to 65000 |
| Example | account.1.nat.stun_port = 3479 |

SNMP

| Parameter- network.snmp.enable | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| | Enables or disables the SNMP feature on the IP phone. |
| Description | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |

| Format | Boolean |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| Default Value | 1 |
| D | 0-Disabled |
| Range | 1-Enabled |
| Example | network.snmp.enable = 0 |

| Parameter- network.snmp.port | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Description | Specifies the port used for SNMP communication. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 161 |
| Range | 0 to 65535 |
| Example | network.snmp.port = 1008 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------|---|
| network.snmp.trust_ip | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the SNMP server addresses from which GET requests will be accepted. You can specify one or more addresses, multiple addresses are separated by space. If the value is set to "0.0.0.0", the IP phone can accept and handle GET requests from any IP address. If the value is left blank, the IP phone cannot receive or handle any GET request. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address (IPv4 or IPv6) or Domain Name |
| Default Value | 0.0.0.0 |
| Range | At most 255 characters |

| Example network.snmp.trust_ip = 192.168.1.50 server@manager.com |
|--|
|--|

802.1X

| Parameter- network.802_1x.mode | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Description | Specifies the types of the 802.1X authentication to use on the IP phone. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: 0-Disabled 1-EAP-MD5 2-EAP-TLS 3-PEAP-MSCHAPV2 4-EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2 |
| Example | network.802_1x.mode = 1 |

| Parameter- network.802_1x.identity | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Description | Enters the identity used for authenticating the IP phone. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.802_1x.identity = admin |

| Parameter- network.802_1x.md5_password | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|--|
| Description | Enters the password used for authenticating the IP phone. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. It is only applicable to EAP-MD5, PEAP-MSCHAPV2 and EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2 protocols. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.802_1x.md5_password = admin123 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|--|
| network.802_1x.root_cert_url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the root certificate used for authentication. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. It is only applicable to EAP-TLS, PEAP-MSCHAPV2 and EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPV2 protocols. The format of the certificate must be *.pem, *.crt, *.cer or *.der. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.802_1x.root_cert_url = http://192.168.1.10/ca.pem |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|---|
| network.802_1x.client_cert_url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the client certificate used for authentication. |

| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. It is only applicable to the EAP-TLS protocol. The format of the certificate must be *.pem or *.cer. |
|---------------|---|
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.802_1x.client_cert_url = http://192.168.1.10/ client.pem |

TR-069

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|---|
| managementserver.enable | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the TR-069 feature on the IP phone. |
| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP |
| | phone will reboot to make the change take |
| | effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | managementserver.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|---|
| managementserver.username | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enters the username to authenticate with the ACS. This string is set to the empty string if no authentication is required. Note: If you change this parameter, the phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |

| Example | managementserver.username = user1 |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
|---------|-----------------------------------|

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|---|
| managementserver.password | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enters the password to authenticate with the ACS. This string is set to the empty string if no authentication is required. Note: If you change this parameter, the phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | managementserver.password = pwd123 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|--|
| managementserver.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the URL of the ACS. Note: If you change this parameter, the phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | managementserver.url = http://192.168.1.20/acs/ |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|--|
| managementserver.connection | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| _request_username | |
| Description | Sets the username for the IP phone to authenticate the incoming connection requests. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Delatit value | Didiik |

| Range | Not Applicable |
|---------|--|
| Example | managementserver.connection_request_usern ame = acsuser |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|--|
| managementserver.connection | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| _request_password | |
| Description | Sets the password for the IP phone to authenticate the incoming connection requests. |
| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP |
| | phone will reboot to make the change take |
| | effect. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | managementserver.connection_request_pass word = acspwd |

| Parameter- managementserver.periodic_in | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|---|
| form_enable | |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to periodically report its configuration information to the ACS. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | managementserver.periodic_inform_enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| managementserver.periodic_in | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |

| form_interval | |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Sets the interval (in seconds) to report its configuration information to the ACS. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 60 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | managementserver.periodic_inform_interval = 120 |

IPv6

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|---|
| network.ip_address_mode | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the IP address mode. |
| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0-IPv4 |
| | 1-IPv6 |
| | 2 -IPv4&IPv6 |
| Example | network.ip_address_mode = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|---|
| network.ipv6_internet_port.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Specifies the IPv6 address assignment method. |
| Description | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |

| Default Value | 0 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-DHCP |
| | 1-Static |
| Example | network.ipv6_internet_port.type = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|--|
| network.ipv6_internet_port.ip | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the IPv6 address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.ipv6_internet_port.ip = 2026:1234:1:1:215:65ff:fe1f:caa |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| network.ipv6_prefix | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the prefix of the IPv6 address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 64 |
| Range | 0 to 128 |
| Example | network.ipv6_prefix = 68 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--|---|
| network.ipv6_internet_port.gat eway | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures the gateway when the Internet port type is defined as Static IP Address. |
| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP |

| | phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
|---------------|---|
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.ipv6_internet_port.gateway = 3036:1:1:c3c7:c11c:5447:23a6:255 |

| Parameter- network.ipv6_primary_dns | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|--|
| Description | Configures the primary DNS server when the Internet port type is defined as Static IP Address. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.ipv6_primary_dns = 3036:1:1:c3c7: c11c:5447:23a6:256 |

| Parameter- network.ipv6_secondary_dns | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|---|
| Description | Configures the secondary DNS server when the Internet port type is defined as Static IP Address. |
| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | network.ipv6_secondary_dns = 2026:1234:1:1:c3c7:c11c:5447:23a6 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| network.ipv6_icmp_v6.enable | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the ICMPv6 feature. If set to 1 (enabled), the IP phone obtains the parameters of the IPv6 from the ICMPv6 protocol. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | network.ipv6_icmp_v6.enable = 0 |

Audio Feature Parameters

Head Prior

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|--|
| features.headset_prior | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Enables or disables the headset prior feature. |
| Description | If set to 1 (enabled), a user needs to press the HEADSET key to activate the headset |
| | mode. The headset mode will not be |
| | deactivated until the user presses the |
| | HEADSET key again. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Panao | 0-Disabled |
| Range | 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.headset_prior = 1 |

Dual Headset

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|--|
| features.headset_training | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| | Enables or disables the dual headset feature. If set to 1 (Enabled), users can use two |
| Description | headsets on one phone. When the IP phone joins in a cal, the users with the headset connected to the headset jack have a full-duplex conversation, while the users with the headset connected to the handset jack are only allowed to listen to. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | features.headset_training = 1 |

Audio Codecs

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| account.X.codec.Y.enable | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to use the specific codec for account X. X ranges from 1 to 6. Y ranges from 0 to 13. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | When Y=0, the default value is 1; When Y=1, the default value is 1; When Y=2, the default value is 0; When Y=3, the default value is 0; When Y=4, the default value is 1; When Y=5, the default value is 1; When Y=6, the default value is 0; When Y=7, the default value is 0; When Y=8, the default value is 0; |

| | When Y=9, the default value is 0; |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| | When Y=10, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=11, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=12, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=13, the default value is 0. |
| Demos | 0 -Disabled |
| Range | 1-Enabled |
| Example | account.1.codec.1.enable = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------------|--|
| account.X.codec.Y.payload_type | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Specifies the codec for account X to use. |
| Description | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| | Y ranges from 0 to 13. |
| Format | String |
| | When Y=0, the default value is PCMU; |
| | When Y=1, the default value is PCMA; |
| | When Y=2, the default value is G723_53; |
| | When Y=3, the default value is G723_63; |
| | When Y=4, the default value is G729; |
| | When Y=5, the default value is G722; |
| D (1971) | When Y=6, the default value is iLBC; |
| Default Value | When Y=7, the default value is G726_16; |
| | When Y=8, the default value is G726_24; |
| | When Y=9, the default value is G726_32; |
| | When Y=10, the default value is G726_40; |
| | When Y=11, the default value is iLBC_13_3; |
| | When Y=12, the default value is iLBC_15_2; |
| | When Y=13, the default value is GSM. |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | • PCMU |
| | • PCMA |
| | • G729 |
| | • G722 |
| | • G723_53 |
| | • G723_63 |
| | • G726_16 |

| | - 6724 24 |
|---------|--|
| | • G726_24 |
| | • G726_32 |
| | • G726_40 |
| | • iLBC |
| | • iLBC_13_3 |
| | • iLBC_15_2 |
| | • GSM |
| Example | account.1.codec.1.payload_type = G723_53 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| account.X.codec.Y.priority | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| | Specifies the priority for the codec. |
| Description | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| | Y ranges from 0 to 13. |
| Format | Integer |
| | When Y=0, the default value is 1; |
| | When Y=1, the default value is 2; |
| | When Y=2, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=3, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=4, the default value is 3; |
| | When Y=5, the default value is 4; |
| Default Value | When Y=6, the default value is 0; |
| Delduit value | When Y=7, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=8, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=9, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=10, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=11, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=12, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=13, the default value is 0. |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | account.1.codec.1.priority = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| account.X.codec.Y.rtpmap | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the rtpmap. |

| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| | Y ranges from 0 to 13. |
| Format | Integer |
| | When Y=1, the default value is 0; |
| | When Y=1, the default value is 8; |
| | When Y=2, the default value is 4; |
| | When Y=3, the default value is 4; |
| | When Y=4, the default value is 18; |
| | When Y=5, the default value is 9; |
| Doferult Velue | When Y=6, the default value is 102; |
| Default Value | When Y=7, the default value is 112; |
| | When Y=8, the default value is 102; |
| | When Y=9, the default value is 99; |
| | When Y=10, the default value is 104; |
| | When Y=11, the default value is 97; |
| | When Y=12, the default value is 97; |
| | When Y=13, the default value is 3. |
| Range | 0 to 127 |
| Example | account.1.codec.1.rtpmap = 120 |

Ptime

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------|--|
| account.x.ptime | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the ptime (in milliseconds) for the codec. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 20 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0 (Disabled) |
| | 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60 |
| Example | account.1.ptime = 30 |

Acoustic Echo Cancellation

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| voice.echo_cancellation | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the AEC feature on the IP phone. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | voice.echo_cancellation = 1 |

Voice Activity Detection

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|--|
| voice.vad | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the VAD feature on the IP phone. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | voice.vad = 1 |

Comfort Noise Generation

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|--|
| voice.cng | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the CNG feature on the IP phone. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | voice.cng = 1 |

Jitter Buffer

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| voice.jib.adaptive | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures the type of jitter buffer. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1 |
| | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0-Fixed |
| | 1-Adaptive |
| Example | voice.jib.adaptive = 1 |

| Parameter- voice.jib.min | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Description | Configures the minimum delay time for jitter buffer. Note: It works only if the parameter "voice.jib.adaptive" is set to 1 (Adaptive). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | voice.jib.min = 1 |

| Parameter- voice.jib.max | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|-----------------------------|--|
| voice.jib.max | <y0000000000000287.cig< p=""></y0000000000000287.cig<> |
| Description | Configures the maximum delay time for jitter buffer. |
| | Note: It works only if the parameter |
| | "voice.jib.adaptive" is set to 1 (Adaptive). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 300 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | voice.jib.max = 200 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------|--|
| voice.jib.normal | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures the fixed delay time for jitter buffer. Note: It works only if the parameter "voice.jib.adaptive" is set to 0 (Fixed). |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 120 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | voice.jib.mormal = 100 |

Security Feature Parameters

TLS

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|---|
| account.x.transport | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures the transport type for account X. If set to 2 (TLS), the SIP message of this account will be encrypted after the successful TLS negotiation. X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 (UDP) |
| Range | Valid values are: 0-UDP 1-TCP 2-TLS 3-DNS-NAPTR |
| Example | account.1.transport = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------|---|
| security.trust_certificates | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to authenticate the connecting server. |

| | Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
|---------------|---|
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0 -Disabled |
| | 1-Enabled |
| Example | security.trust_certificates = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------|---|
| security.ca_cert | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the type of certificates the IP phone used to authenticate the connecting server. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Default certificates 1-Custom certificates 2-All certificates |
| Example | security.ca_cert = 1 |

| Parameter- security.cn_validation | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Description | Enables or disables the IP phone to mandatorily validate the CommonName or subjectAltName of the certificate sent by the connecting server. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------|---|
| security.dev_cert | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the type of certificates the IP phone sends for authentication. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | O-Default certificates 1-Custom certificates |
| Example | security.dev_cert = 1 |

Uploading Certificates

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---|
| trusted_certificates.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the certificate used to authenticate the connecting server. Note: The certificate you want to upload must be in .pem, .crt, .cer or .der format. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | trusted_certificates.url = http://192.168.1.20/tc.crt |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------|--|
| server_certificates.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the certificate the IP phone sends for authentication. Note: The certificate you want to upload must be in .pem or .cer format. |
| Format | String |

| Default Value | Blank |
|---------------|---|
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | server_certificates.url = http://192.168.1.20/ca.pem |

SRTP

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|---|
| account.x.srtp_encryption | <mac>.cfg</mac> |
| Description | Configures whether to use voice encryption service. |
| | If the set to 1 (Forced), the IP phone is forced to using SRTP during a call. |
| | If set to 2 (Negotiated), the IP phone will negotiate with the other IP phone what type of encryption to utilize for the session. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 6. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Value | Valid values are: |
| | 0-Disabled |
| | 1-Forced |
| | 2-Negotiated |
| Example | account.1.srtp_encryption = 0 |

Configuring AES Keys

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-------------------------------|---|
| auto_provision.aes_key_16.com | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures the AES key which is used to encrypt or decrypt the <pre><y000000000028>.cfg file.</y000000000028></pre> |
| Format | String () >< "& cannot be included. |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | 16 characters |

| Example auto_provision.aes_key_16.com = 0123456789abcdef | |
|--|--|
|--|--|

| Parameter- auto_provision.aes_key_16.mac | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|--|
| Description | Configures the AES key which is used to encrypt or decrypt the <mac>.cfg file.</mac> |
| Format | String () >< "& cannot be included. |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | 16 characters |
| Example | auto_provision.aes_key_16.mac = 0123456789abmins |

Upgrading the Firmware

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| auto_provision.mode | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the auto provision mode. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -Disabled |
| | 1-Power on (when the IP phone boots) |
| | 4-Repeatedly (at a fixed interval) |
| | 5-Weekly (at the specified time) |
| | 6 -Power on + Repeatedly |
| | 7-Power on + Weekly |
| Example | auto_provision.mode = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---|---|
| auto_provision.schedule.periodic_ minute | < y00000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Sets the interval (in minutes) for the IP phone to check new configuration files. Note: It works only if the parameter |

| | "auto_provision.mode" is set to 4(Repeatedly) or 6 (Power on + Repeatedly). |
|---------------|---|
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 1440 |
| Range | 1 to 43200 |
| Example | auto_provision.schedule.periodic_minute = 1000 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| auto_provision.schedule.time_from | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Configures the start time of day in 24-hour period for the IP phone to check new configuration files. Note: It works only if the parameter "auto_provision.mode" is set to 5(Weekly) or 7(Power on + Weekly). |
| Format | 00:00 |
| Default Value | 00:00 |
| Range | 00:00 to 23:59 |
| Example | auto_provision.schedule.time_from = 01:30 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|--|
| auto_provision.schedule.time_to | < y000000000028 >.cfg |
| Description | Configures the end time of day in 24-hour period for the IP phone to check new configuration files. Note: It works only if the parameter "auto_provision.mode" is set to 5(Weekly) or 7(Power on + Weekly). |
| Format | 00:00 |
| Default Value | 00:00 |
| Range | 00:00 to 23:59 |
| Example | auto_provision.schedule.time_to = 21:30 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------------|--|
| auto_provision.schedule.dayofwe | < y00000000028>.cfg |
| ek | |
| Description | Defines the desired day(s) of a week for the |
| Description | IP phone to check new configuration. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0123456 |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0 -Sunday |
| | 1-Monday |
| | 2 -Tuesday |
| | 3- Wednesday |
| | 4 -Thursday |
| | 5-Friday |
| | 6 -Saturday |
| Example | auto_provision.schedule.time_to = 123 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------|---|
| firmware.url | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the firmware. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | firmware.url = http://192.168.1.20/2.70.0.50.rom |

Resource Files

Access URL of Replace Rule Template

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|---------------------------|--|
| dialplan_replace_rule.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the replace rule template. |
| Format | URL |

| Default Value | Blank |
|---------------|--|
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan_replace_rule.url = http://192.168.10.25/dialplan.xml |

Access URL of Dial-now Template

| Parameter- dialplan_dialnow.url | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the dial-now template. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | dialplan_dialnow.url = http://192.168.10.25/dialnow.xml |

Access URL of Softkey Layout Template

| Parameter- custom_softkey_call_failed.url | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|---|--|
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the customized file for the soft key presented on the phone LCD screen when in the CallFailed state. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | The following example uses HTTP to download the CallFailed state file from the "XMLfiles" directory on provisioning server 10.2.8.16 using 8080 port. custom_softkey_call_failed.url = http://10.2.8.16:8080/XMLfiles/CallFailed.x ml |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---|
| custom_softkey_call_in.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the customized file for the soft key presented on the phone LCD screen when in the CallIn state. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | The following example uses HTTP to download the CallIn state file from the "XMLfiles" directory on provisioning server 10.2.8.16 using 8080 port. custom_softkey_call_in.url = http://10.2.8.16:8080/XMLfiles/CallIn.xml |

| Parameter- custom_softkey_connecting.url | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|---|
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the customized file for the soft key presented on the phone LCD screen when in the Connecting state. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | The following example uses HTTP to download the Connecting state file from the "XMLfiles" directory on provisioning server 10.2.8.16 using 8080 port. custom_softkey_connecting.url = http://10.2.8.16:8080/XMLfiles/Connecting. xml |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------------|---|
| custom_softkey_dialing.url | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the customized file for the soft key presented on the phone LCD screen when in the Dialing state. |

| Format | URL |
|---------------|---|
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | The following example uses HTTP to download the Dialing state file from the "XMLfiles" directory on provisioning server 10.2.8.16 using 8080 port. custom_softkey_dialing.url = http://10.2.8.16:8080/XMLfiles/Dialing.xml |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------------|--|
| custom_softkey_ring_back.url | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the customized file for the soft key presented on the phone LCD screen when in the RingBack state. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | The following example uses HTTP to download the RingBack state file from the "XMLfiles" directory on provisioning server 10.2.8.16 using 8080 port. custom_softkey_ring_back.url = http://10.2.8.16:8080/XMLfiles/RingBack.x ml |

| Parameter- custom softkey talking.url | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| costoni_costatoy_talkinig.cm | , 3 |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the customized file for the soft key presented on the phone LCD screen when in the Talking state. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Not Applicable |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | The following example uses HTTP to download the Talking state file from the |

| "XMLfiles" directory on provisioning server 10.2.8.16 using 8080 port. |
|--|
| custom_softkey_talking.url = http://10.2.8.16:8080/XMLfiles/Talking.xml |

Access URL of Local Contact File

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| local_contact.data.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the local contact file. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | local_contact.data.url = http://192.168.10.25/contactData1.xml |

Access URL of Remote XML Phonebook

| Parameter- remote_phonebook.data.x.url | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|--|---|
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the remote XML phonebook. X ranges from 1 to 5. |
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | remote_phonebook.data.1.url = http://192.168.1.20/phonebook.xml |

Access URL of Wallpaper Image

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------------|---|
| wallpaper_upload.url | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the access URL of the wallpaper |

| | image. |
|---------------|--|
| Format | URL |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | wallpaper_upload.url = http://192.168.10.25/wallpaper.jpg |

Troubleshooting

Log Settings

| Parameter- syslog.server | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Description | Specifies the IP address of the syslog server where to export the log files. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | syslog.server = 192.168.1.50 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------|--|
| syslog.log_level | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the severity level of the logs to be reported to a log file. Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 3 |
| Range | 0 to 6 |
| Example | syslog_level = 2 |

Watch Dog

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------|--|
| watch_dog.enable | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Enables or disables the Watch Dog feature. |
| Format | Boolean |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Range | 0-Disabled 1-Enabled |
| Example | watch_dog.enable = 1 |

Configuring DSS Key

This section provides the DSS key parameters you can configure on the IP phone.

Various key features can be assigned to the DSS key. The parameters of the DSS key are detailed in the following:

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.line | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| | Specifies the desired line to apply the key feature. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| | The value 0 stands for Auto (the first available line). |
| | 0 stands for Line1 when assigning the following features: |
| | BLF |
| | Call Park |
| Description | Directed Pickup |
| | • ACD |
| | Voice Mail |
| | Custom Button |
| | When assigning the following features, you |
| | do not need to configure this parameter: |
| | DTMF |
| | Prefix |
| | Local Group |
| | XML Group |
| | XML Browser |

| | • LDAP |
|---------------|--------------------|
| | Conference |
| | Forward |
| | Hold |
| | DND |
| | Call Return |
| | • SMS |
| | Record |
| | URL Record |
| | Multicast Paging |
| | Group Listening |
| | Private Hold |
| | Zero Touch |
| | • URL |
| | Keypad Lock |
| | Favorite |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 (Auto) |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| Range | 0 to 6 |
| Example | linekey.1.line = 2 |
| L | 1 |

| Parameter- linekey.x.value | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Description | Specifies the value for some key features. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | When assigning the Speed Dial to the line key, this parameter is used to specify the number you want to dial out. linekey.1.value = 1001 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| linekey.x.pickup_value | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the pickup code for the BLF |

| | feature. |
|---------------|---|
| | This parameter only applies to the BLF feature. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | linekey.1.pickup_value = *88 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|---|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Specifies the key feature for the line key. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| | |
| | Valid types are: |
| | N/A (default for line key 7-27) |
| | Conference |
| | Forward |
| | Transfer |
| | Hold |
| | • DND |
| | Call Return |
| | • SMS |
| | Call Pickup |
| | Call Park |
| Description | DTMF |
| Description | Voicemail |
| | Speed Dial |
| | Intercom |
| | Line (default for line key 1-6) |
| | BLF |
| | • URL |
| | Group Listening |
| | Hot Desking |
| | XML Group |
| | Group Pickup |
| | Multicast Paging |
| | Record |
| | XML Browser |
| | URL Record |
| | • LDAP |

| | D (' |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| | Prefix |
| | Zero Touch |
| | • ACD |
| | Local Group |
| | Keypad Lock |
| | Custom Button |
| | Favorite |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 (N/A) |
| | Valid values are: |
| | 0-N/A(default for line key 7-27) |
| | 1-Conference |
| | 2 -Forward |
| | 3 -Transfer |
| | 4 -Hold |
| | 5-DND |
| | 7 -Call Return |
| | 8-SMS |
| | 9-Call Pickup |
| | 10-Call Park |
| | 11-DTMF |
| | 12-Voicemail |
| | 13-SpeedDial |
| | 14-Intercom |
| | 15-Line(default for line key 1-6) |
| Damas | 16-BLF |
| Range | 17-URL |
| | 18-Group Listening |
| | 22-XML Group |
| | 23-Group Pickup |
| | 24-Multicast Paging |
| | 25 -Record |
| | 27-XML browser |
| | 34 -Hot Desking |
| | 35-URL Record |
| | 38 -LDAP |
| | 40 -Prefix |
| | 41-Zero Touch |
| | 42 -ACD |
| | 45-Local Group |
| | 48-Custom Button |
| | 50-Keypad Lock |
| | 61-Favorite |

| Example | linekey.1.type = 8 |
|---------|--------------------|
|---------|--------------------|

| Parameter- linekey.x.xml_phonebook | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Description | Specifies the desired phonebook when multiple phonebooks are configured on the IP phone. |
| | This parameter only applies to the Local Group/XML Group features. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | Specify the second phonebook when there are three BroadSoft groups are configured on the IP phone. linekey.1.xml_phonebook = 2 |

Keypad Lock Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be Keypad Lock key on the IP phone. The digit 50 stands for the key type Keypad Lock . X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 50 |
| Example | linekey.1.type = 50 |

DND Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be DND key on the |

| | IP phone. |
|---------|---|
| | The digit 5 stands for the key type DND . |
| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 5 |
| Example | linekey.1.type = 5 |

Directed Call Pickup Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be directed call pickup key on the IP phone. The digit 9 stands for the key type Call Pickup . X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 9 |
| Example | linekey.1.type = 9 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|---|
| linekey.x.line | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply the directed call pickup key. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Range | Valid values are: 0 to 5 |
| Example | linekey.1.line = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------|--|
| linekey.x.value | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the directed call pickup feature code followed by the number of monitored extension. |

| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |
|---------|---------------------------|
| Format | String |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | linekey.1.value = *971001 |

Group Call Pickup Key

| Parameter- linekey.x.type | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|------------------------------|--|
| Description | Configures a line key to be group call pickup key on the IP phone. The digit 23 stands for the key type Group Pickup. X ranges from 1 to 10. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 23 |
| Example | linekey.1.type = 23 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.line | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply the group call pickup key. X ranges from 1 to 10. |
| Format | Integer |
| Range | Valid values are: 0 to 6 |
| Example | linekey.1.line = 1 |

| Parameter- linekey.x.value | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Description | Specifies the group call pickup feature code. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | String |

| Range | Not Applicable |
|---------|-----------------------|
| Example | linekey.1.value = *98 |

Call Return Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| | Configures a line key to be call return key on the IP phone. |
| Description | The digit 7 stands for the key type Call |
| | Return. |
| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 7 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 7 |

Call Park Key

| Parameter- linekey.x.type | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|------------------------------|---|
| Description | Configures a line key to be call park key on the IP phone. The digit 10 stands for the key type Call Park. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 10 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 10 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.line | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply the call park key. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |

| Range | Valid values are: |
|---------|--------------------|
| | 0 to 5 |
| Example | linekey.2.line = 0 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------|---|
| linekey.x.value | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the call park feature code. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | String |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | linekey.2.value = *99 |

Intercom Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|---|
| linekey.x.type | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be the intercom key. The digit 14 stands for the key type Intercom. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 14 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 14 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|---|
| linekey.x.line | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply the intercom key. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| Example | linekey.2.line = 1 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------|--|
| linekey.x.value | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the intercom number. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | String |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | linekey.2.value = 1008 |

LDAP Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be LDAP key on the IP phone. The digit 38 stands for the key type LDAP . X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 38 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 38 |

BLF Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be BLF key on the IP phone. The digit 16 stands for the key type BLF . X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 16 |
| Example | linekey.3.type = 16 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|---|
| linekey.x.line | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply the BLF |

| | key. |
|---------|------------------------|
| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Range | Valid values are: |
| | 0 to 5 |
| Example | linekey.3.line = 2 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------|---|
| linekey.x.value | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the number of the monitored user. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | String |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | linekey.3.value = 1008 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|------------------------|---|
| linekey.x.pickup_value | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the pickup code for the BLF feature. This parameter only applies to the BLF feature. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | String |
| Default Value | Blank |
| Range | Not Applicable |
| Example | linekey.3.pickup_value = *88 |

ACD Key

| Parameter- linekey.x.type | Configuration File <y0000000000028>.cfg</y0000000000028> |
|------------------------------|--|
| Description | Configures a line key to be an ACD key on the IP phone. |
| | The digit 42 stands for the key type ACD . |
| | X ranges from 1 to 27. |

| Format | Integer |
|---------|---------------------|
| Value | 42 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 42 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.line | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the desired line to apply the ACD key. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Range | Valid values are: 0 to 5 |
| Example | linekey.2.line = 1 |

Multicast Paging Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be a multicast paging key on the IP phone. The digit 24 stands for the key type Multicast Paging . X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 24 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 24 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|-----------------|--|
| linekey.x.value | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Specifies the multicast IP address and port number. Note: The valid multicast IP addresses range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255. |
| Format | IP Address |
| Range | 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255. |

| Example | linekey.3.value = 224.5.5.6:10008 |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
|---------|-----------------------------------|

Record Key

| Parameter- linekey.x.type | Configuration File <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> |
|------------------------------|---|
| Description | Configures a line key to be a record key on the IP phone. The digit 25 stands for the key type Record. X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 25 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 25 |

URL Record Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be a URL record key on the IP phone. The digit 35 stands for the key type URL Record . X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 35 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 35 |

| Parameter- | Configuration File | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| linekey.x.value | <y000000000028>.cfg</y000000000028> | |
| Description | Specifies the URL to record a call. | |
| Description | X ranges from 1 to 10. | |
| Format | String | |
| Default Value | Blank | |
| Range | Not Applicable | |
| Example | linekey.1.value = | |

Hot Desking Key

| Parameter- | Configuration File |
|----------------|--|
| linekey.x.type | <y00000000028>.cfg</y00000000028> |
| Description | Configures a line key to be a hot desking key on the IP phone. The digit 34 stands for the key type hot desking . X ranges from 1 to 27. |
| Format | Integer |
| Value | 34 |
| Example | linekey.2.type = 34 |

Appendix D: SIP (Session Initiation Protocol)

This section describes how the Yealink SIP-T46G IP phones comply with the IETF definition of SIP as described in RFC 3261.

This section contains compliance information in the following:

- RFC and Internet Draft Support
- SIP Request
- SIP Header
- SIP Responses
- SIP Session Description Protocol (SDP) Usage

RFC and Internet Draft Support

The following RFC's and Internet drafts are supported:

- RFC 1321—The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm
- RFC 2327—SDP: Session Description Protocol
- RFC 2387—The MIME Multipart / Related Content-type
- RFC 2976—The SIP INFO Method
- RFC 3261—SIP: Session Initiation Protocol (replacement for RFC 2543)
- RFC 3262—Reliability of Provisional Responses in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3263—Session Initiation Protocol (SIP): Locating SIP Servers

- RFC 3264—An Offer/Answer Model with the Session Description Protocol (SDP)
- RFC 3265—Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Specific Event Notification
- RFC 3311—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) UPDATE Method
- RFC 3325—SIP Asserted Identity
- RFC 3515—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer Method
- RFC 3555—MIME Type of RTP Payload Formats
- RFC 3611—RTP Control Protocol Extended reports (RTCP XR)
- RFC 3665—Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Basic Call Flow Examples
- draft-ietf-sip-cc-transfer-05.txt—SIP Call Control Transfer
- RFC 3725—Best Current Practices for Third Party Call Control (3pcc) in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3842—A Message Summary and Message Waiting Indication Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3856—A Presence Event Package for Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3891—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) "Replaces" Header
- RFC 3892—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Referred-By Mechanism
- RFC 3968—The Internet Assigned Number Authority (IANA) Header Field
 Parameter Registry for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3969—The Internet Assigned Number Authority (IANA) Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) Parameter Registry for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 4028—Session Timers in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 4235—An INVITE-Initiated Dialog Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 4662—Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Notification Extension for Resource Lists
- draft-levy-sip-diversion-04.txt—Diversion Indication in SIP
- draft-anil-sipping-bla-02.txt—Implementing Bridged Line Appearances (BLA) Using Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- draft-ietf-sip-privacy-04.txt—SIP Extensions for Network-Asserted Caller Identity and Privacy within Trusted Networks
- draft-levy-sip-diversion-06.txt—Diversion Indication in SIP
- draft-ietf-sipping-cc-conferencing-03.txt—SIP Call Control Conferencing for User Agents
- draft-ietf-sipping-rtcp-summary-02.txt —Session Initiation Protocol Package for Voice Quality Reporting Event
- draft-ietf-sip-connect-reuse-04.txt—Connection Reuse in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)

To find the applicable Request for Comments (RFC) document, go to http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html and enter the RFC number.

SIP Request

The following SIP request messages are supported:

| Method | Supported | Notes |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| REGISTER | Yes | |
| INVITE | Yes | The Yealink SIP-T46G IP phones support mid-call changes such as putting a call on hold as signaled by a new INVITE that contains an existing Call-ID. |
| ACK | Yes | |
| CANCEL | Yes | |
| BYE | Yes | |
| OPTIONS | Yes | |
| SUBSCRIBE | Yes | |
| NOTIFY | Yes | |
| REFER | Yes | |
| PRACK | Yes | |
| INFO | Yes | |
| MESSAGE | Yes | |
| UPDATE | Yes | |
| PUBLISH | Yes | |

SIP Header

The following SIP request headers are supported:

| Method | Supported | Notes |
|------------|-----------|-------|
| Accept | Yes | |
| Alert-Info | Yes | |
| Allow | Yes | |

| Method | Supported | Notes |
|----------------------|-----------|-------|
| Allow-Events | Yes | |
| Authorization | Yes | |
| Call-ID | Yes | |
| Call-Info | Yes | |
| Contact | Yes | |
| Content-Length | Yes | |
| Content-Type | Yes | |
| CSeq | Yes | |
| Diversion | Yes | |
| Event | Yes | |
| Expires | Yes | |
| From | Yes | |
| Max-Forwards | Yes | |
| Min-SE | Yes | |
| P-Asserted-Identity | Yes | |
| P-Preferred-Identity | Yes | |
| Proxy-Authenticate | Yes | |
| Proxy-Authorization | Yes | |
| RAck | Yes | |
| Record-Route | Yes | |
| Refer-To | Yes | |
| Referred-By | Yes | |
| Remote-Party-ID | Yes | |
| Replaces | Yes | |
| Require | Yes | |
| Route | Yes | |
| RSeq | Yes | |
| Session-Expires | Yes | |
| Subscription-State | Yes | |
| Supported | Yes | |

| Method | Supported | Notes |
|------------|-----------|-------|
| То | Yes | |
| User-Agent | Yes | |
| Via | Yes | |

SIP Responses

The following SIP responses are supported:

1xx Response—Information Responses

| 1xx Response | Supported | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-------|
| 100 Trying | Yes | |
| 180 Ringing | Yes | |
| 181 Call Is Being Forwarded | Yes | |
| 183 Session Progress | Yes | |

2xx Response—Successful Responses

| 2xx Response | Supported | Notes |
|--------------|-----------|--------------------|
| 200 OK | Yes | |
| 202 Accepted | Yes | In REFER transfer. |

3xx Response—Redirection Responses

| 3xx Response | Supported | Notes |
|-----------------------|-----------|-------|
| 300 Multiple Choices | Yes | |
| 301 Moved Permanently | Yes | |
| 302 Moved Temporarily | Yes | |

4xx Response—Request Failure Responses

| 4xx Response | Supported | Notes |
|------------------|-----------|-------|
| 400 Bad Request | Yes | |
| 401 Unauthorized | Yes | |

| 4xx Response | Supported | Notes |
|--|-----------|-------|
| 402 Payment Required | Yes | |
| 403 Forbidden | Yes | |
| 404 Not Found | Yes | |
| 405 Method Not Allowed | Yes | |
| 406 Not Acceptable | No | |
| 407 Proxy Authentication Required | Yes | |
| 408 Request Timeout | Yes | |
| 409 Conflict | No | |
| 410 Gone | No | |
| 411 Length Required | No | |
| 413 Request Entity Too Large | No | |
| 414 Request-URI Too Long | Yes | |
| 415 Unsupported Media Type | Yes | |
| 416 Unsupported URI Scheme | No | |
| 420 Bad Extension | No | |
| 421 Extension Required | No | |
| 423 Interval Too Brief | Yes | |
| 480 Temporarily Unavailable | Yes | |
| 481 Call/Transaction Does Not Exist | Yes | |
| 482 Loop Detected | Yes | |
| 483 Too Many Hops | No | |
| 484 Address Incomplete | Yes | |
| 485 Ambiguous | No | |
| 486 Busy Here | Yes | |
| 487 Request Terminated | Yes | |
| 488 Not Acceptable Here | Yes | |
| 491 Request Pending | No | |
| 493 Undecipherable | No | |

5xx Response—Server Failure Responses

| 5xx Response | Supported | Notes |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------|
| 500 Internal Server Error | Yes | |
| 501 Not Implemented | Yes | |
| 502 Bad Gateway | No | |
| 503 Service Unavailable | No | |
| 504 Gateway Timeout | No | |
| 505 Version Not Supported | No | |

6xx Response—Global Responses

| 6xx Response | Supported | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-------|
| 600 Busy Everywhere | Yes | |
| 603 Decline | Yes | |
| 604 Does Not Exist Anywhere | No | |
| 606 Not Acceptable | No | |

SIP Session Description Protocol (SDP) Usage

| SDP Headers | Supported |
|--|-----------|
| v—Protocol version | Yes |
| o—Owner/creator and session identifier | Yes |
| a—Media attribute | Yes |
| c—Connection information | Yes |
| m—Media name and transport address | Yes |
| s—Session name | Yes |
| t—Active time | Yes |

Appendix E: SIP Call Flows

SIP uses six request methods:

- INVITE—Indicates a user is being invited to participate in a call session.
- ACK—Confirms that the client has received a final response to an INVITE request.
- BYE—Terminates a call and can be sent by either the caller or the callee.
- CANCEL—Cancels any pending searches but does not terminate a call that has already been accepted.
- OPTIONS—Queries the capabilities of servers.
- REGISTER—Registers the address listed in the To header field with a SIP server.

The following types of responses are used by SIP and generated by the IP phone or the SIP server:

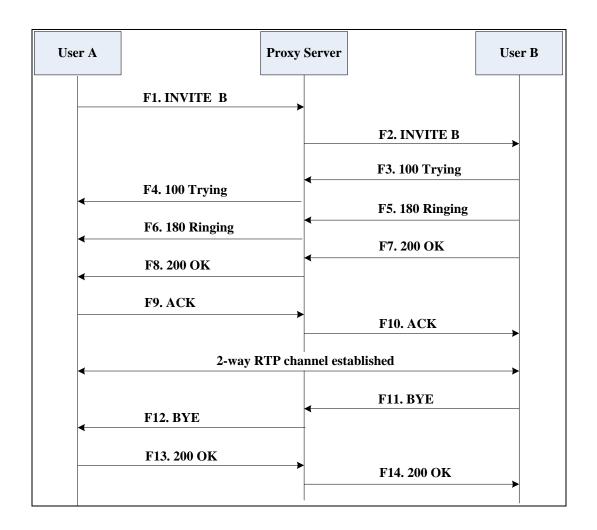
- SIP 1xx—Informational Responses
- SIP 2xx—Successful Responses
- SIP 3xx—Redirection Responses
- SIP 4xx—Client Failure Responses
- SIP 5xx—Server Failure Responses
- SIP 6xx—Global Failure Responses

Successful Call Setup and Disconnect

The following figure illustrates the scenario of a successful call. In this scenario, the two end users are User A and User B. User A and User B are located at the Yealink SIP IP phones.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- 2. User B answers the call.
- **3.** User B hangs up.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 100 Trying—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 100 Trying response to the proxy server. The 100 Trying response indicates that the INVITE request has been received by User B. |
| F4 | 100 Trying—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 100 Trying to User A to indicate that the INVITE request has been received by User B. |
| F5 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the User B is being alerted. |
| F6 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |

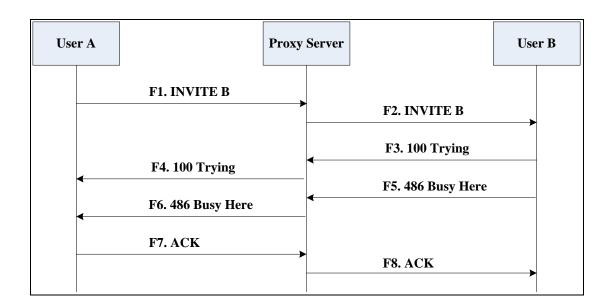
| Step | Action | Description |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|
| F7 | 200 OK— User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F8 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK message to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F9 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F10 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the SIP ACK to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F11 | BYE—User B to Proxy Server | User B terminates the call session by sending a SIP BYE request to the proxy server. The BYE request indicates that User B wants to release the call. |
| F12 | BYE—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP BYE request to User A to notify that User B wants to release the call. |
| F13 | 200 OK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response indicates that User A has received the BYE request. The call session is now terminated. |
| F14 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User B to indicate that User A has received the BYE request. The call session is now terminated. |

Unsuccessful Call Setup—Called User is Busy

The following figure illustrates the scenario of an unsuccessful call due to the reason of the called user being busy. In this scenario, the two end users are User A and User B. User A and User B are located at the Yealink SIP IP phones.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- User B is busy on the IP phone and unable or unwilling to take another call.
 The call cannot be set up successfully.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---|---|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends the INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. |
| | | The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. Proxy server forwards the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 100 Trying—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 100 Trying response to the proxy server. The 100 Trying response indicates that the INVITE request has been received by User B. |
| F4 | 100 Trying—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 100 Trying to User A to indicate that the INVITE request has already been received. |
| F5 | 486 Busy Here—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 486 Busy Here response to the proxy server. The 486 Busy Here response is a client error response indicating that User B is successfully connected but User B is busy on the IP phone and unable or unwilling to take the call. |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---|---|
| F6 | 486 Busy Here—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 486 Busy Here response to notify User A that User B is busy. |
| F7 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The SIP ACK message indicates that User A has received the 486 Busy Here message. |
| F8 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the SIP ACK to User B to indicate that the 486 Busy Here message has already been received. |

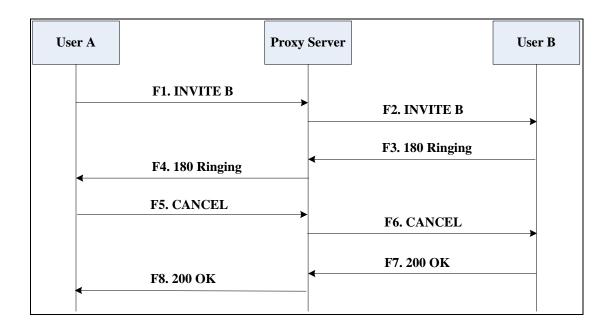
Unsuccessful Call Setup—Called User Does Not Answer

The following figure illustrates the scenario of an unsuccessful call due to the reason of the called user not answering the call. In this scenario, the two end users are User A and User B. User A and User B are located at the Yealink SIP IP phones.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- 2. User B does not answer the call.
- 3. User A hangs up.

The call cannot be set up successfully.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | | User A sends an INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. |
| | | In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. |
| | | User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. |
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. |
| | | The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. |
| | | The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. |
| | | The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. Proxy server forwards the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | CANCEL—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP CANCEL request to the proxy server after not receiving an appropriate response within the time allocated in the INVITE request. The SIP CANCEL request indicates that User A wants to disconnect the call. |
| F6 | CANCEL—Proxy Server to | The proxy server forwards the SIP CANCEL request to notify User B that |

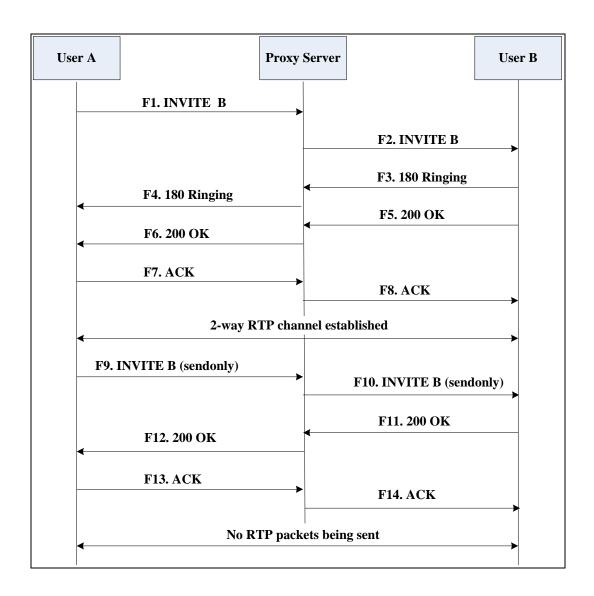
| Step | Action | Description |
|------|----------------------------------|---|
| | User B | User A wants to disconnect the call. |
| F7 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The SIP 200 OK response indicates that User B has received the CANCEL request. |
| F8 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to notify User A that the CANCEL request has been processed successfully. |

Successful Call Setup and Call Hold

The following figure illustrates a successful call setup and call hold. In this scenario, the two end users are User A and User B. User A and User B are located at the Yealink SIP IP phones.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- 2. User B answers the call.
- 3. User A puts User B on hold.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends an INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. |
| | | The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies the proxy server that the connection has been made. |
| F6 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK message to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|----------------------------------|--|
| F7 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F8 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the SIP ACK to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F9 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a mid-call INVITE request to the proxy server with new SDP session parameters, which are used to place the call on hold. |
| F10 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the mid-call INVITE message to User B. |
| F11 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the INVITE is successfully processed. |
| F12 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User B is successfully put on hold. |
| F13 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends an ACK message to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now temporarily inactive. No RTP packets are being sent. |
| F14 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the ACK message to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. |

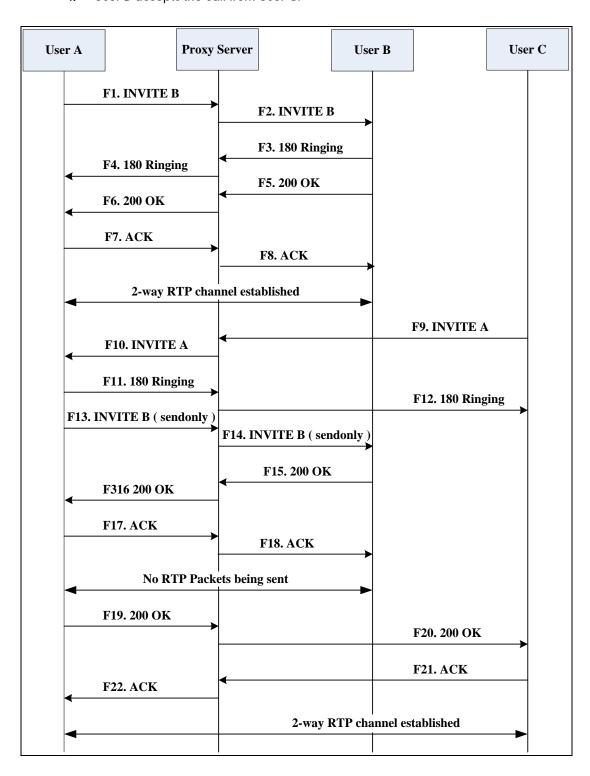
Successful Call Setup and Call Waiting

The following figure illustrates a successful call between Yealink SIP IP phones in which parties are in a call, one of the participants receives a call from a third party, then answers the incoming call. In this call flow scenario, the end users are User A, User B, and User C. They are all using Yealink SIP IP phones, which are connected via an IP

network.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- 2. User B answers the call.
- 3. User C calls User B.
- 4. User B accepts the call from User C.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends an INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies proxy server that the connection has been made. |
| F6 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK message to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| F7 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server, The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F8 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the SIP ACK to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F9 | INVITE—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP INVITE message to the proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User A to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User A is inserted in the Request-URI field. User C is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User C is ready to receive is specified. The port on which User A is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F10 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User A. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User A. |
| F11 | 180 Ringing—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F12 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User C. User C hears the ring-back tone indicating that User A is being alerted. |

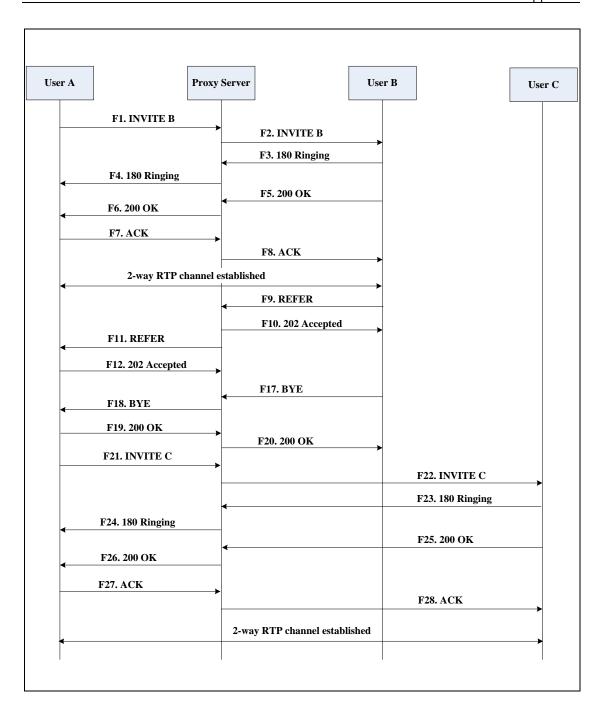
| Step | Action | Description |
|------|----------------------------------|--|
| F13 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a mid-call INVITE request to the proxy server with new SDP session parameters, which are used to place the call on hold. |
| F14 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the mid-call INVITE message to User B. |
| F15 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a 200 OK to the proxy server. The 200 OK response indicates that the INVITE was successfully processed. |
| F16 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User B is successfully put on hold. |
| F17 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends an ACK message to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now temporarily inactive. No RTP packets are being sent. |
| F18 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the ACK message to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. |
| F19 | 200 OK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies that the connection has been made. |
| F20 | 200 OK—Proxy Server User C | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK message to User C. |
| F21 | ACK—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User C has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F22 | ACK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP ACK to User A to confirm that User C has received the 200 OK response. |

Call Transfer without Consultation

The following figure illustrates a successful call between Yealink SIP IP phones in which two parties are in a call and then one of the parties transfers the call to a third party without consulting the third party. This is called a blind transfer. In this call flow scenario, the end users are User A, User B, and User C. They are all using Yealink SIP IP phones, which are connected via an IP network.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- 2. User B answers the call.
- 3. User B transfers the call to User C.
- 4. User C answers the call.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends an INVITE message to the proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. |
| | | prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F6 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK message to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|--|---|
| F7 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server, The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F8 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the SIP ACK to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F9 | REFER—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a REFER message to the proxy server. User B performs a blind transfer of User A to User C. |
| F10 | 202 Accepted—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends a SIP 202 Accept response to User B. The 202 Accepted response notifies User B that the proxy server has received the REFER message. |
| F11 | REFER—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the REFER message to User A. |
| F12 | 202 Accepted—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP 202 Accept response to the proxy server. The 202 Accepted response indicates that User A accepts the transfer. |
| F13 | BYE—User B to Proxy Server | User B terminates the call session by sending a SIP BYE request to the proxy server. The BYE request indicates that User B wants to release the call. |
| F14 | BYE—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the BYE request to User A. |
| F15 | 200OK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response confirms that User A has received the BYE request. |
| F16 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User B. |
| F17 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP INVITE request to the proxy server. In the INVITE request, a unique Call-ID is generated and the Contact-URI field indicates that User A |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | | requests the call. |
| F18 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User C. |
| F19 | 180 Ringing—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F20 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User C is being alerted |
| F21 | 200OK—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies the proxy server that the connection has been made. |
| F22 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User A. |
| F23 | ACK— User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F24 | ACK—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server forwards the ACK message to User C. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |

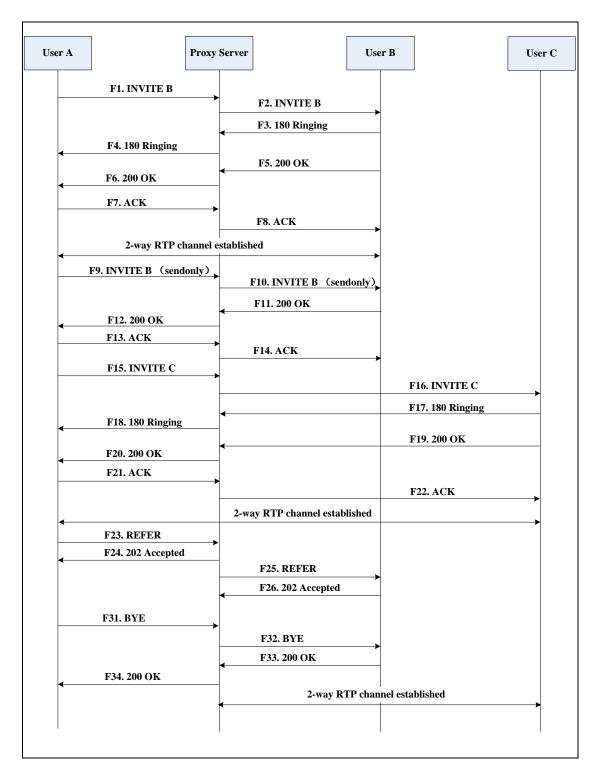
Call Transfer with Consultation

The following figure illustrates a successful call between Yealink SIP IP phones in which two parties are in a call and then one of the parties transfers the call to the third party with consultation. This is called attended transfer. In this call flow scenario, the end users are User A, User B, and User C. They are all using Yealink SIP IP phones, which are connected via an IP network.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- 2. User B answers the call.
- 3. User A calls User C.
- 4. User C answers the call.

5. User A transfers the call to User C.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends an INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F6 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK message to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|----------------------------------|--|
| F7 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server, The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F8 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the SIP ACK to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F9 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a mid-call INVITE request to the proxy server with new SDP session parameters, which are used to place the call on hold. |
| F10 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the mid-call INVITE message to User B. |
| F11 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the INVITE was successfully processed. |
| F12 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User B is successfully put on hold. |
| F13 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends an ACK message to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now temporarily inactive. No RTP packets are being sent. |
| F14 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the ACK message to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. |
| F15 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP INVITE request to the proxy server. In the INVITE request, a unique Call-ID is generated and the Contact-URI field indicates that User A requests the call. |
| F16 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User | The proxy server maps the SIP URI to in the To field to User C. The proxy server |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|--|---|
| | С | sends the INVITE request to User C. |
| F17 | 180 Ringing—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F18 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User C is being alerted. |
| F19 | 200OK—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F20 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F21 | ACK— User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F22 | ACK—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server forwards the ACK message to User C. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F23 | REFER—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a REFER message to the proxy server. User A performs a transfer of User B to User C. |
| F24 | 202 Accepted—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server sends a SIP 202 Accepted response to User A. The 202 Accepted response notifies User A that the proxy server has received the REFER message. |
| F25 | REFER—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the REFER message to User B. |
| F26 | 202 Accepted—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 202 Accept response to the proxy server. The 202 Accepted |

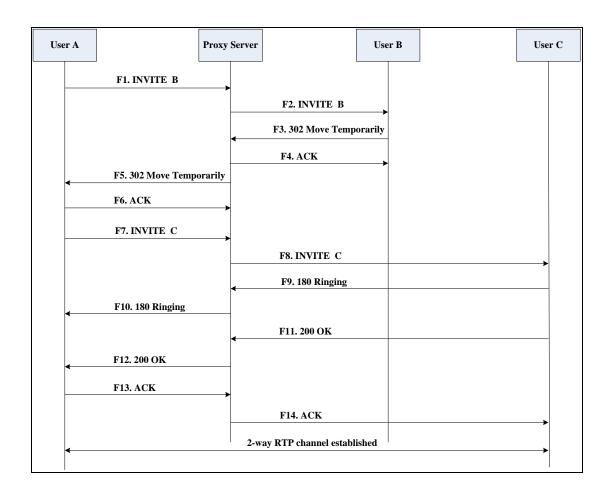
| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------|---|
| | | response indicates that User B accepts the transfer. |
| F27 | BYE—User A to Proxy Server | User A terminates the call session by sending a SIP BYE request to the proxy server. The BYE request indicates that User A wants to release the call. |
| F28 | BYE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the BYE request to User B. |
| F29 | 200OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that User B has received the BYE request. |
| F30 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User A. |

Always Call Forward

The following figure illustrates successful call forwarding between Yealink SIP IP phones in which User B has enabled always call forward. The incoming call is immediately forwarded to User C when User A calls User B. In this call flow scenario, the end users are User A, User B, and User C. They are all using Yealink SIP IP phones, which are connected via an IP network.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User B enables always call forward, and the destination number is User C.
- 2. User A calls User B.
- **3.** User B forwards the incoming call to User C.
- 4. User C answers the call.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|--|---|
| | | User A sends an INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. |
| | | In the INVITE request: The IP address of the User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. |
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. |
| | | The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. |
| | | The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. |
| | | The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 302 Move Temporarily—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 302 Moved Temporarily message to the proxy server. The message indicates that User B is not available at SIP phone B. User B rewrites the contact-URI. |
| F4 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends a SIP ACK to User B, the ACK message notifies User B that the proxy server has received the 302 Move Temporarily message. |
| F5 | 302 Move Temporarily—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 302 Moved Temporarily message to User A. |
| F6 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK message notifies the proxy server that User A has received the 302 Move Temporarily message. |

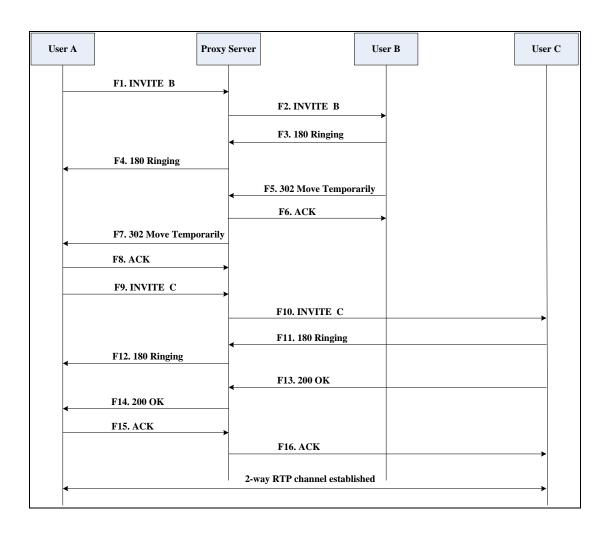
| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| F7 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP INVITE request to the proxy server. In the INVITE request, a unique Call-ID is generated and the Contact-URI field indicates that User A requested the call. |
| F8 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User C. The proxy server sends the SIP INVITE request to User C. |
| F9 | 180 Ringing—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F10 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User C is being alerted. |
| F11 | 200OK—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F12 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F13 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F14 | ACK—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server forwards the ACK message to User C. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |

Busy Call Forward

The following figure illustrates successful call forwarding between Yealink SIP IP phones in which User B has enabled busy call forward. The incoming call is forwarded to User C when User B is busy. In this call flow scenario, the end users are User A, User B, and User C. They are all using Yealink SIP IP phones, which are connected via an IP network.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User B enables busy call forward, and the destination number is User C.
- 2. User A calls User B.
- 3. User B is busy.
- 4. User B forwards the incoming call to User C.
- 5. User C answers the call.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|--|--|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends the INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User | specified. The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | 302 Move Temporarily—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 302 Moved Temporarily message to the proxy server. The message indicates that User B is not available at SIP phone B. User B rewrites the contact-URI. |
| F6 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends a SIP ACK to User B, the ACK message notifies User B that the proxy server has received the |

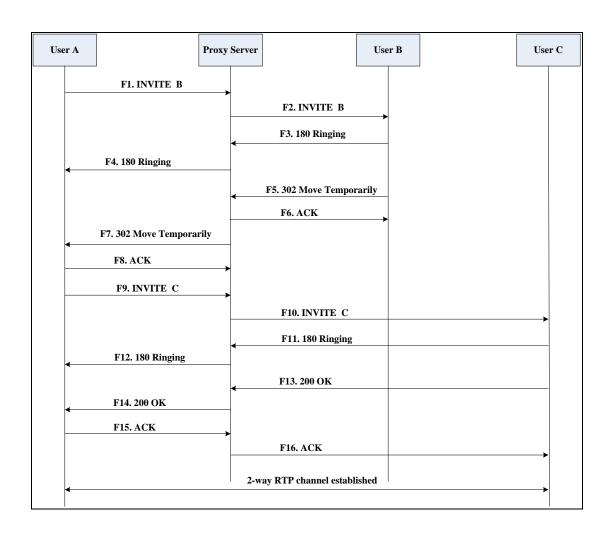
| Step | Action | Description |
|------|--|--|
| | | ACK message. |
| F7 | 302 Move Temporarily—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 302 Moved Temporarily message to User A. |
| F8 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK message notifies the proxy server that User A has received the ACK message. |
| F9 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP INVITE request to the proxy server. In the INVITE request, a unique Call-ID is generated and the Contact-URI field indicates that User A requests the call. |
| F10 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server forwards the SIP INVITE request to User C. |
| F11 | 180 Ringing—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F12 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User C is being alerted. |
| F13 | 200OK—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F14 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User A. |
| F15 | ACK— User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F16 | ACK—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server sends the ACK message to User C. |

No Answer Call Forward

The following figure illustrates successful call forwarding between Yealink SIP IP phones in which User B has enabled no answer call forward. The incoming call is forwarded to User C when User B does not answer the incoming call after a period of time. In this call flow scenario, the end users are User A, User B, and User C. They are all using Yealink SIP IP phones, which are connected via an IP network.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User B enables no answer call forward, and the destination number is User C.
- 2. User A calls User B.
- 3. User B does not answer the incoming call.
- 4. User B forwards the incoming call to User C.
- 5. User C answers the call.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|--|---|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends the INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is specified. |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. The proxy server sends the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | 302 Move Temporarily—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 302 Moved Temporarily message to the proxy server. The message indicates that User B is not available at SIP phone B. User B rewrites the contact-URI. |
| F6 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends a SIP ACK to User B, the ACK message notifies User B that the proxy server has received the |

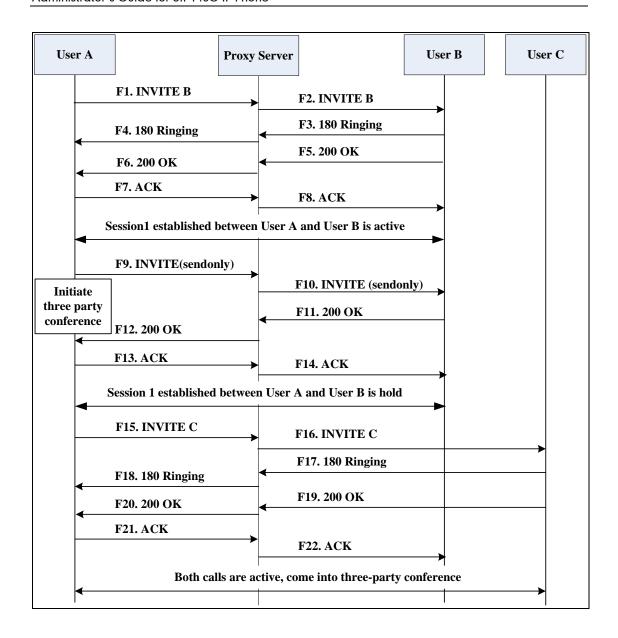
| Step | Action | Description |
|------|--|--|
| | | ACK message. |
| F7 | 302 Move Temporarily—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 302 Moved Temporarily message to User A. |
| F8 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK message notifies the proxy server that User A has received the ACK message. |
| F9 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP INVITE request to the proxy server. In the INVITE request, a unique Call-ID is generated and the Contact-URI field indicates that User A requests the call. |
| F10 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server forwards the SIP INVITE request to User C. |
| F11 | 180 Ringing—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F12 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User C is being alerted. |
| F13 | 200OK—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F14 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F15 | ACK— User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F16 | ACK—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server sends the ACK message to User C. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. |

Call Conference

The following figure illustrates successful 3-way calling between Yealink SIP-T46G IP phones in which User A mixes two RTP channels and therefore establishes a conference between User B and User C. In this call flow scenario, the end users are User A, User B, and User C. They are all using Yealink SIP IP phones, which are connected via an IP network.

The call flow scenario is as follows:

- 1. User A calls User B.
- 2. User B answers the call.
- 3. User A puts User B on hold.
- 4. User A calls User C.
- 5. User C answers the call.
- **6.** User A mixes the RTP channels and establishes a conference between User B and User C.



| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
| F1 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends the INVITE message to a proxy server. The INVITE request is an invitation to User B to participate in a call session. In the INVITE request: The IP address of User B is inserted in the Request-URI field. User A is identified as the call session initiator in the From field. A unique numeric identifier is assigned to the call and is inserted in the Call-ID field. The transaction number within a single call leg is identified in the CSeq field. The media capability User A is ready to receive is specified. The port on which User B is prepared to receive the RTP data is |
| F2 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User | specified. The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User B. Proxy server forwards the INVITE message to User B. |
| F3 | 180 Ringing—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F4 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User B is being alerted. |
| F5 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F6 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK message to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|----------------------------------|---|
| F7 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F8 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the SIP ACK to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F9 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a mid-call INVITE request to the proxy server with new SDP session parameters, which are used to place the call on hold. |
| F10 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server forwards the mid-call INVITE message to User B. |
| F11 | 200 OK—User B to Proxy Server | User B sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the INVITE is successfully processed. |
| F12 | 200 OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that User B is successfully put on hold. |
| F13 | ACK—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends the ACK message to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now temporarily inactive. No RTP packets are being sent. |
| F14 | ACK—Proxy Server to User B | The proxy server sends the ACK message to User B. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. |
| F15 | INVITE—User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP INVITE request to the proxy server. In the INVITE request, a unique Call-ID is generated and the Contact-URI field indicates that User A requests the call. |
| F16 | INVITE—Proxy Server to User | The proxy server maps the SIP URI in the To field to User C. The proxy server |

| Step | Action | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | С | sends the SIP INVITE request to User C. |
| F17 | 180 Ringing—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 180 Ringing response to the proxy server. The 180 Ringing response indicates that the user is being alerted. |
| F18 | 180 Ringing—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the 180 Ringing response to User A. User A hears the ring-back tone indicating that User C is being alerted. |
| F19 | 200OK—User C to Proxy Server | User C sends a SIP 200 OK response to the proxy server. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F20 | 200OK—Proxy Server to User A | The proxy server forwards the SIP 200 OK response to User A. The 200 OK response notifies User A that the connection has been made. |
| F21 | ACK— User A to Proxy Server | User A sends a SIP ACK to the proxy server. The ACK confirms that User A has received the 200 OK response. The call session is now active. |
| F22 | ACK—Proxy Server to User C | The proxy server sends the ACK message to User C. The ACK confirms that the proxy server has received the 200 OK response. |

Appendix F: Sample Configuration File

This section provides the sample configuration file necessary to configure the IP phone. Any line starts with a pound sign (#) is considered to be a comment, unless the # is contained within double quotes. For Boolean fields, 0 = disabled, 1 =enabled.

This file contains sample configurations for the <y00000000028>.cfg or <MAC>.cfg file. The parameters included here are examples only. Not all possible parameters are shown in the sample configuration file. You can configure or comment the values as you required. The settings in the <y00000000028>.cfg file will be overridden by settings which also appear in the <MAC>.cfg file.

T46G Sample Configuration File

```
#!version:1.0.0.1
#Note: This file header cannot be edited or deleted.
#Network Settings
network.internet_port.type =
#Configure the WAN port type; 0-DHCP, 1-PPPoE, 2-Static IP Address.
#If the WAN port type is configured as DHCP, you do not need to set the
#following network parameters.
#If the WAN port type is configured as Static IP Address, configure the
#following parameters.
network.internet port.ip =
network.internet_port.mask =
network.internet_port.gateway =
network.primary dns=
network.secondary dns =
#If the WAN port type is configured as PPPoE, configure the following
#parameters.
network.pppoe.user =
network.pppoe.password =
#Dial Plan Settings
dialplan.area code.code =
dialplan.area code.min len =
dialplan.area code.max len =
dialplan.area_code.line_id =
dialplan.block out.number.1 =
dialplan.block_out.line_id.1 =
```

dialplan.dialnow.rule.X =
dialplan.dialnow.line id.X =

```
dialplan.replace.prefix.X =
dialplan.replace.replace.X =
dialplan.replace.line_id.X =
#Time Settings
local_time.time_zone =
local time.time zone name =
local_time.ntp_server1 =
local time.ntp server2 =
local_time.interval =
local_time.dhcp_time =
#Use the following parameters to set the time and date manually.
local_time.manual_time_enable =
local time.date format =
local_time.time_format =
#Auto DST Settings
local_time.summer_time =
local_time.dst_time_type =
local time.start time =
local_time.end_time =
local_time.offset_time =
#Phone Lock
phone_setting.lock =
phone_setting.phone_lock.unlock_pin =
phone_setting.phone_lock.lock_time_out =
#Language
lang.wui =
lang.gui =
#Call Waiting
call waiting.enable =
call waiting.tone =
#Auto Redial
auto redial.enable =
auto_redial.interval =
auto redial.times =
#Call Hold
features.play_hold_tone.enable =
features.play_hold_tone.delay =
```

```
sip.rfc2543 hold =
```

#Hotline

```
features.hotline_number =
features.hotline_delay =
```

#Web Server Type

```
wui.http_enable =
network.port.http =
wui.https_enable =
network.port.https =
```

#DTMF Suppression

```
features.dtmf.hide =
features.dtmf.hide_delay =
```

#Call Forward

In Phone Mode

```
features.fwd_mode = 0
forward.always.enable =
forward.always.target =
forward.always.on_code =
forward.always.off_code =
forward.busy.enable =
forward.busy.target =
forward.busy.off_code =
forward.busy.off_code =
forward.no_answer.enable =
forward.no_answer.target =
forward.no_answer.timeout =
forward.no_answer.off_code =
forward.no_answer.off_code =
```

In Custom Mode

```
features.fwd_mode = 1
account.1.always_fwd.enable =
account.1.always_fwd.target =
account.1.always_fwd.on_code =
account.1.busy_fwd.off_code =
account.1.busy_fwd.enable =
account.1.busy_fwd.target =
account.1.busy_fwd.on_code =
account.1.busy_fwd.off_code =
account.1.timeout fwd.enable =
```

```
account.1.timeout_fwd.target =
account.1.timeout fwd.timeout =
account.1.timeout_fwd.on_code =
account.1.timeout_fwd.off_code =
#Call Transfer
transfer.semi attend tran enable =
transfer.blind_tran_on_hook_enable =
transfer.on hook trans enable =
transfer.tran_others_after_conf_enable =
#Call Conference
account.1.conf type =
account.1.conf_uri =
#DTMF
account.1.dtmf.type =
account.1.dtmf.dtmf payload =
account.1.dtmf.info_type =
#Distinctive Ring Tones
account.1.alert_info_url_enable =
distinctive ring tones.alert info.1.text =
distinctive_ring_tones.alert_info.1.ringer =
#Tones
voice.tone.dial =
voice.tone.ring =
voice.tone.busy =
voice.tone.congestion =
voice.tone.callwaiting =
voice.tone.dialrecall =
voice.tone.record=
voice.tone.info =
voice.tone.stutter =
voice.tone.message =
voice.tone.autoanswer =
#Remote Phonebook
features.remote_phonebook.enable =
features.remote_phonebook.flash_time =
#LDAP
ldap.name filter =
```

```
ldap.number_filter =
ldap.host = 0.0.0.0
ldap.port = 389
ldap.base =
ldap.user =
ldap.password =
ldap.max_hits =
ldap.name_attr =
ldap.numb_attr =
ldap.display_name =
ldap.version =
ldap.search_delay =
ldap.call_in_lookup =
ldap.ldap sort =
```

#Action URL

```
action_url.setup_completed =
action url.log on =
action_url.log_off =
action_url.register_failed =
action url.off hook =
action url.on hook =
action url.incoming call =
action_url.outgoing_call =
action_url.call_established =
action_url.dnd_on =
action url.dnd off =
action url.always fwd on =
action_url.always_fwd_off =
action_url.busy_fwd_on =
action_url.busy_fwd_off =
action_url.no_answer_fwd_on =
action_url.no_answer_fwd_off =
action_url.transfer_call =
action_url.blind_transfer_call =
action_url.attended_transfer_call =
action url.hold =
action url.unhold =
action url.mute =
action url.unmute =
action_url.missed_call =
action_url.call_terminated =
action url.busy to idle =
action url.idle to busy =
```

```
action_url.forward_incoming_call =
action_url.reject_incoming_call =
action_url.answer_new_incoming_call =
action_url.transfer_finished =
action_url.transfer_failed =
```

#SNMP

```
network.snmp.enable =
network.snmp.port =
network.snmp.trust_ip =
```

#Access URL of Resource Files

```
dialplan_dialnow.url =
dialplan_replace_rule.url =
local_contact.data.url =
remote_phonebook.data.1.url =
wallpaper_upload.url =
```

Index

| Numeric | С |
|--|--|
| 180 Ring Workaround 75 | Call Completion 64 |
| 802.1x Authentication 170 | Call Forward 82 |
| | Call Hold 73 |
| A | Call Log 54 |
| About This Guide v Acoustic Echo Cancellation 187 Action URL 129 Action URI 147 Administrator Password 37 Always Forward 82 Analyzing the Configuration Files 221 Anonymous Call 66 Anonymous Call Rejection 67 Appendix 227 Appendix A: Glossary 227 Appendix B: Time Zones 229 Appendix C: Configuration Parameters 232 Appendix D: SIP 229 Appendix E: SIP Call Flows 371 | Call Park/Retrieve 95 Call Recording 140 Call Return 97 Call Transfer 88 Call Waiting 59 Call Waiting Tone 59 Calling Line Identification Presentation 103 Connected Line Identification Presentation 104 Capturing Packets 219 Comfort Noise Generation 189 Configuration Files 12 Configuration Interface 11 Configuring Advanced features 115 Configuring Basic Features 31 Configuring Basic Network Parameters 15 Connect the Network and Power 7 |
| Appendix F: Sample Configuration File 412 Area Code 27 | Connecting the IP phones 7 |
| Attach the Stand 7 | Creating Dial Plan 23 |
| Attended Transfer 88 Audio Codecs 183 | D |
| Auto Answer 63 | Dial-now 25 |
| Auto Redial 61 | Dial-now Template 210 |
| Automatic Call Distribution 131 | Directed Call Pickup 91 |
| В | Distinctive Ring Tones 115 Do Not Disturb (DND) 63 |
| Backlight 34 Blind Transfer 88 Block Out 29 | Documentations v DTMF 105 Dual Headset 182 |
| Busy Forward 82 | E |
| Busy Lamp Field 126 | L |
| Busy Tone Delay 73 | Early Media 75 Encrypting Configuration Files 198 Enabling the Watch Dog Feature 220 |

| G | N |
|---|--|
| Getting Information from Status Indicators 221 Getting Started 7 Group Call Pickup 92 | NAT Traversal 155 Network Address Translation (NAT) 155 Network Conference 89 No Answer Forward 82 |
| н | _ |
| H.323 1 Headset Prior 181 Hotline 101 Hot Desking 143 | Phone Lock 38 Phone User Interface 12 Physical Features of the SIP-T46G IP Phones 3 |
| I | Product Overview 1 |
| In This Guide v Index 419 Initialization Process Overview 10 Intercom 110 | Q Quality of Service 163 |
| Intercom 110 Introducing the SIP-T46G IP Phones 3 IPv6 Support 176 | R Reading Icons 13 |
| Jitter Buffer 190 | Remote Phonebook 120 Remote XML Phonebook 214 Replace Rule 25 Replace Rule Template 209 |
| K Key as Send 51 Key Features of the SIP-T46G IP Phones 5 | Return Message When DND 73 Return Code When Refuse 74 RFC and Internet Draft Support 364 |
| L | S |
| Language 45 LDAP 123 Live Dialpad 59 LLDP 155 Loading Language Packs 46 Local Contact File 211 Local Directory 56 | Security Features 193 Semi-attended Transfer 88 Server Redundancy 119 Session Timer 79 SIP 1 SIP Components 2 SIP Header 366 SIP-T46G IP Phone Model 3 |
| М | SIP Request 366 SIP Responses 368 |
| Management Information Bases 168 Message Waiting Indicator 133 Missed Call Log 48 Multicast Paging 135 | SIP Session Description Protocol Usage 370 SIP Session Timer 77 SNMP 168 Softkey Layout 48 |
| Music on Hold 129 | Specifying the Language to Use 46 |

```
SRTP
       198
STUN Server
            155
Suppressing the Display of DTMF Digits
                                      105
Т
Table of Contents
Time and Date
Transfer on Conference Hang Up
                               90
Transfer via DTMF
                  109
Transport Layer Security (TLS) 193
Troubleshooting
Troubleshooting Methods
                         217
Troubleshooting Solutions
                          222
TR-069 Device Management 174
U
Upgrading Firmware
Use Outbound Proxy in Dialog
                              76
User Agent Client (UAC)
User Agent Server (UAS)
User Password
٧
Verifying Startup
Viewing Log Files
                  217
VLAN 158
Voice Activity Detection
                        188
VoIP Principle
VPN
     161
W
Wallpaper
Web Server Type
Web User Interface
```